
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Moorpark City Library



Prepared By:



5301 California Avenue, Suite 100
Irvine, CA 92617
P 949.261.1001
F 949.260.1190

KATHEREEN SHINKAI, RCE 68369

EXP. 9/30/2025

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

for

Moorpark City Library

WDID NUMBER: TBD

RISK LEVEL: 2

Legally Responsible Person (LRP):

Troy Brown, City Manager
Moorpark City Hall
799 Moorpark Avenue
Moorpark, CA 93021
citymanager@moorparkca.gov
(805) 517-6212

Project Address:

33 West High Street
Moorpark, CA 93021

Site Operating Hours:

Monday through Friday, 7:00a.m. to 6:00p.m.

SWPPP Prepared by:



5301 California Avenue, Suite 100
Irvine, CA 92617
Phone: (949) 261-1001
Fax: (949) 260-1190
QSD: Kathereen Shinkai, RCE 68369

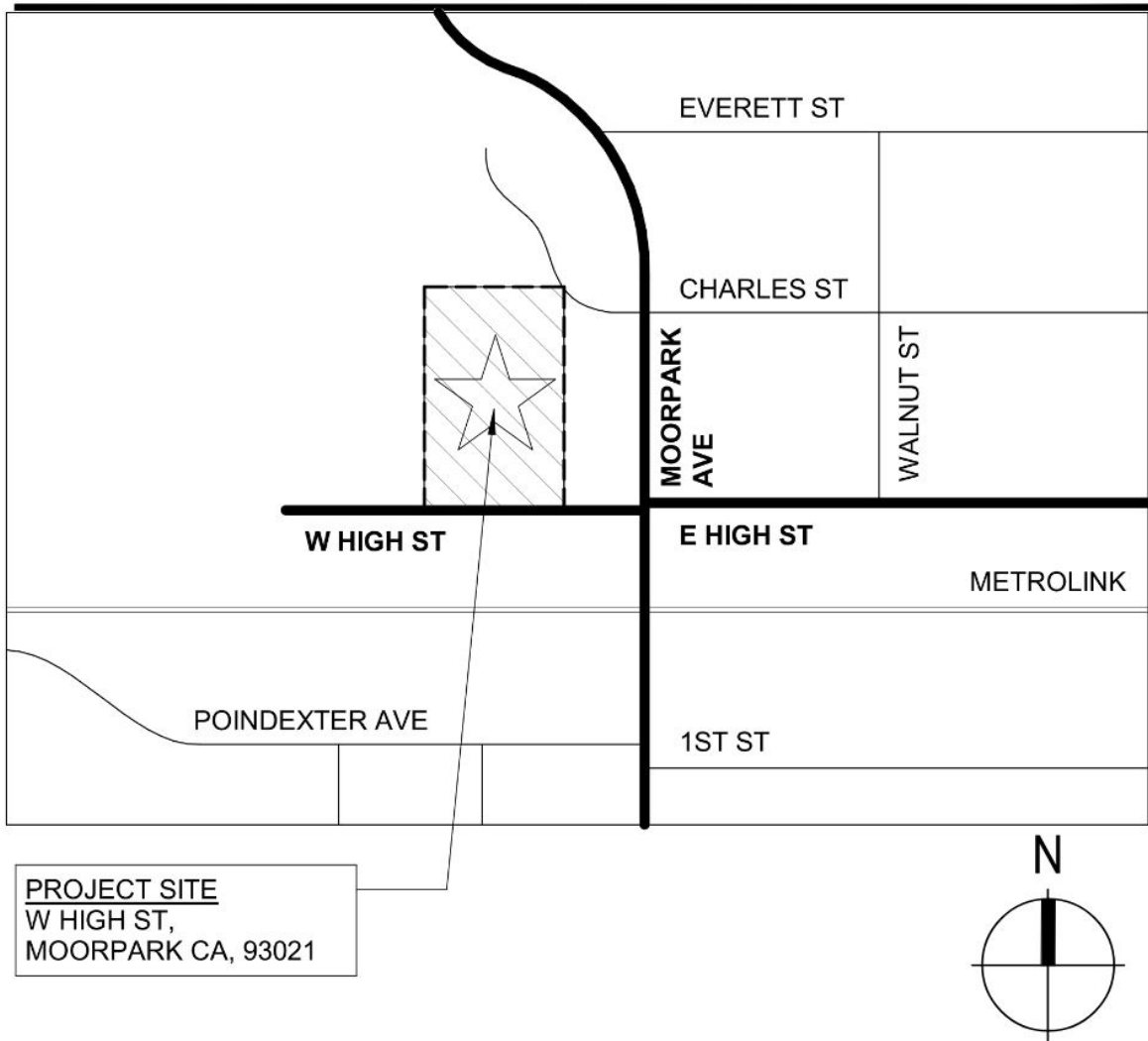
Preparation Date: April 30, 2025

Estimated Project Dates:

Start of Construction	09/01/2025	Completion of Construction	09/30/2027
-----------------------	-------------------	----------------------------	-------------------

Project Location:

VICINITY MAP



Contact Information

Role	Name	Phone Number	License or Certification Number, if Applicable
Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)	Kathereen Shinkai, P.E.	949) 261-1001	RCE 68369
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)			
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)			
QSP Delegate			
QSP Delegate			
QSP Delegate			
QSP Delegate			

Table of Contents

Table of Contents.....	v
Qualified SWPPP Developer.....	viii
Amendment Log.....	ix
Section 1 SWPPP Requirements	1-1
1.1 Introduction.....	1-1
1.2 Permit Registration Documents.....	1-1
1.3 SWPPP Availability and Implementation	1-2
1.4 SWPPP Amendments	1-2
1.5 Retention of Records	1-4
1.6 Reporting	1-4
1.7 Changes to Permit Coverage	1-5
1.8 Notice of Termination	1-5
Section 2 Project Information	2-1
2.1 Project and Site Description	2-1
2.1.1 Site Description.....	2-1
2.1.2 Existing Conditions	2-1
2.1.3 Existing Drainage.....	2-1
2.1.4 Geology and Groundwater	2-2
2.1.5 Project Description	2-2
2.1.6 Developed Condition	2-2
2.2 Permits and Governing Documents	2-3
2.3 Stormwater Run-On from Offsite Areas.....	2-3
2.4 Findings of the Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination	2-4
2.5 Construction Schedule	2-5
2.6 Potential Construction Activity and Pollutant Sources.....	2-6
2.7 TMDL Requirements	2-6
2.8 Identification of Non-Stormwater Discharges	2-6
2.9 Required Site Map Information.....	2-7
Section 3 Best Management Practices.....	3-1
3.1 Schedule for BMP Implementation.....	3-1
3.2 Erosion and Sediment Control	3-3

3.2.1	Erosion Control	3-3
3.2.2	Sediment Controls	3-6
3.3	Non-Stormwater Controls and Waste and Materials Management.....	3-9
3.3.1	Non-Stormwater Controls	3-9
3.3.2	Materials Management and Waste Management	3-12
3.4	TMDL-Related BMPs.....	3-16
3.5	Post Construction Stormwater Management Measures	3-17
Section 4	BMP Inspection and Maintenance	4-1
4.1	BMP Inspection and Maintenance	4-1
Section 5	Training.....	5-1
Section 6	Responsible Parties and Operators.....	6-1
6.1	Responsible Parties	6-1
6.2	Contractor List.....	6-3
Section 7	Construction Site Monitoring Program	7-1
7.1	Purpose.....	7-1
7.2	Applicability of Permit Requirements	7-1
7.3.	Weather and Precipitation Event Tracking.....	7-1
7.4	Monitoring Locations	7-2
7.5	Safety and Monitoring Exemptions	7-2
7.6	Visual Monitoring	7-3
7.7	Water Quality Sampling and Analysis	7-7
7.8	Active Treatment System Monitoring	7-29
7.9	Passive Treatment Monitoring.....	7-29
7.10	Watershed Monitoring Option	7-29
7.11	Quality Assurance and Quality Control	7-29
7.12	Records Retention	7-32
Section 8	References	8-1

Appendices

Appendix A:	Site Maps and Drawings
Appendix B:	Permit Registration Documents
Appendix C:	SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications
Appendix D:	Submitted Changes of Information
Appendix E:	Construction Schedule
Appendix F:	Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants
Appendix G:	CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction Fact Sheets
Appendix H:	BMP Inspection Form
Appendix I:	Training Forms
Appendix J:	Responsible Parties
Appendix K:	Contractors and Subcontractors
Appendix L:	Calculations
Appendix M:	Weather Reports
Appendix N:	Monitoring Records
Appendix O:	Example Storm Event Monitoring Forms
Appendix P:	Field Meter Instructions
Appendix Q:	Supplemental Information
Appendix R:	Active Treatment System and Passive Treatment Plans
Appendix S:	Construction General Permit

Qualified SWPPP Developer

Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: Moorpark Library

Project Number/ID: 30647

“This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and its appendices were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the California Construction Stormwater General Permit (*Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ*). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below and will maintain up to date credentials for the duration of the project.”

QSD Signature

Kathereen Shinkai

QSD Name

Managing Director of Civil Engineering

Title and Affiliation

kshinkai@lpadesignstudios.com

E-mail

Date

68369

QSD Certificate Number

949-701-4033

Telephone Number

Amendment Log

Project Name: Moorpark Library

Project Number/ID: 30647

Amendment No.	Date	Brief Description of Amendment (include section and page number)	Prepared and Approved By
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#

The SWPPP will be revised when:

- There is a 2022 CGP violation (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1);
- There is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (2022 CGP Section III.F.2. and F.4);
- BMPs are not effective and are not resulting in a reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1 and Attachment E Section III.C.5);
- There is a change in the project duration that changes the project Risk Type (2022 CGP Section III.F.1);
- Dischargers with projects where all construction activities (including passive treatment, active treatment systems, and/or active equipment) will be suspended for 30 days or more (2022 CGP Section III.G);
- There is a change in construction or operations that may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) (2022 CGP Sections IV.O. and VI.Q.1); or
- When deemed necessary by the QSD.

The QSD has determined that the changes listed in Table 1-1 can be field determined by the QSP. All other changes will be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP. Note that the 2022 CGP requires that the QSD “revise the SWPPP to address potential problems identified by visual inspections, sampling data, comments from a QSP, or their own site observations (2022 CGP Section V.C.2.).

SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications are located in Appendix C.

Section 1 SWPPP Requirements

1.1 INTRODUCTION

This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is designed to comply with California's *General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (2022 CGP)*, State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) *Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ (NPDES No. CAS000002)* (Appendix S). This SWPPP has been prepared following the 2022 CGP SWPPP Template for Traditional Projects provided in the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) *Stormwater Best Management Practice (BMP) Handbook: Construction* (CASQA 2023).

This project is considered a traditional construction project.

In accordance with the 2022 CGP, Section IV.O, this SWPPP is designed to address the following:

- Identification of all pollutants, their sources, and control mechanisms, including sources of sediment associated with all construction activities (e.g., sediment, paint, cement, stucco, cleaners, site erosion);
- Pollutant source assessments, including a list of potential pollutant sources and identification of site areas where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges, per the minimum requirements when developing the pollutant source assessment;
- Description of site-specific BMPs implemented to reduce or eliminate stormwater pollution;
- Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) permit, all non-stormwater discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology (BAT/BCT) standard; and
- Stabilization BMPs are installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed are effective and maintained; and
- Calculations and design details, as well as BMP controls, are complete and correct.

The Moorpark Library Project (Project, or Site) comprises approximately 2.71 acres, of which 100% will be disturbed. The Project is located at 83 West High Street in Moorpark, California. The property is owned by, and is being developed by, the LRP. The project's location is shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

1.2 PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

Required Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) shall be submitted to the State Water Board via the Stormwater Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) by the LRP or DAR. The project-specific PRDs include (2022 CGP Section III.A):

1. Notice of Intent (NOI);

2. Risk Level Determination (Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination);
3. Site Drawings and Map;
4. SWPPP;
5. Applicable plans, calculations, and other supporting documentation for compliance with the Phase I or Phase II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) post construction requirements or the post-construction standards of the 2022 CGP:
 - Attachment or web-source containing the applicable Phase I or Phase II MS4 post construction requirements;
 - The post construction plans and calculations submitted to or approved by the applicable Phase I or Phase II MS4;
6. Annual Fee per the current 23 California Code of Regulations Chapter 9 fee schedule for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater permits; and
7. Signed Certification Statement (LRP Certification is provided electronically with SMARTS PRD submittal).

Site Maps can be found in Appendix A. A copy of the submitted PRDs shall also be kept in Appendix B along with the Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) confirmation.

1.3 SWPPP AVAILABILITY AND IMPLEMENTATION

The SWPPP will be available at the construction site during working hours list on the title sheet and Section 7.5, while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a federal, state, or municipal inspector. A current copy of the site-specific SWPPP and any site inspection reports required by the 2022 CGP may be kept in electronic format at the site so long as the information requested by a federal, state, or municipal inspector can be made available during an inspection. Legible maps in hard copy must be available at the site (2022 CGP Section IV.O.1.).

The SWPPP must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The SWPPP must remain on the site during construction activities, commencing with the initial mobilization and ending with the termination of coverage under the 2022 CGP.

1.4 SWPPP AMENDMENTS

The SWPPP will be revised when:

- If there is a 2022 CGP violation (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1);
- There is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (2022 CGP Section III.F.2 and F.4.);
- BMPs are not effective and are not resulting in a reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1 and Attachment D Section III.C.5);
- There is a change in the project duration that changes the project's risk level (2022 CGP Section III.F.1); or

- Dischargers with projects where all construction activities (including passive treatment, active treatment systems, and/or active equipment) will be suspended for 30 days or more (2022 CGP Section III.G.).

Additionally, the SWPPP will be amended when:

- There is a change in construction or operations that may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) (2022 CGP Sections IV.O. and VI.Q.1); or
- When deemed necessary by the QSD.

The QSD has determined that the changes listed in Table 1-1 can be field determined by the QSP. All other changes will be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP. Note that the 2022 CGP requires that the QSD revise the SWPPP to address potential problems identified by visual inspections, sampling data, comments from a QSP, or their own site observations (2022 CGP Section V.C.2.).

The following items shall be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment;
- The location of proposed change;
- The reason for change;
- The original BMP(s) proposed, if any;
- The new BMP(s) proposed; and
- QSD certification.

SWPPP amendments will be logged at the front of the SWPPP and SWPPP Amendment QSD certifications will be located in Appendix C. The SWPPP text will be revised, replaced and/or hand annotated as necessary to properly convey the amendment. SWPPP amendments must be made by a QSD. The following changes have been designated by the QSD as “to be field determined” and constitute minor changes that the QSP may implement based on field conditions.

Table 1-1 List of Changes to be Field Determined

Candidate changes for field location or determination by QSP ⁽¹⁾	Check changes that can be field located or field determined by QSP
Increase quantity of an Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	X
Relocate/add stockpiles or stored materials	X
Relocate or add toilets	X
Relocate vehicle storage and/or fueling locations	X
Relocate areas for waste storage	X
Relocate water storage and/or water transfer location	X

Table 1-1 List of Changes to be Field Determined

Candidate changes for field location or determination by QSP ⁽¹⁾	Check changes that can be field located or field determined by QSP
Changes to access points (entrance/exits)	
Change type or location of Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	X
Minor changes to schedule or phases	
Changes in construction materials	
<i>(1) Any field changes not identified for field location or field determination by the QSP must be made as an amendment by the QSD.</i>	

1.5 RETENTION OF RECORDS

Paper or electronic records of documents required by this SWPPP will be retained for a minimum of three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is later, for the following items:

- SWPPP;
- Visual monitoring reports;
- Sampling equipment calibration records;
- pH and turbidity sampling field sheets; and
- Analytical laboratory reports.

These records will be available at the Site until construction is complete. Records assisting in the determination of compliance with the 2022 CGP will be made available within a reasonable time to the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) upon request. Requests by the Regional Water Board for retention of records for a period longer than three years will be adhered to.

1.6 REPORTING

Completed inspection checklists are not required to be submitted to the Regional Water Board. However, completed inspection checklists will be kept with the SWPPP on-site or electronically. The 2022 CGP requires that permittees prepare, certify, and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year. Reporting requirements are identified in 2022 CGP Section VI.P. Annual reports will be filed in SMARTS and in accordance with information required by the online forms.

Planned changes in site construction activities that may result in non-compliance with the 2022 CGP are required to be provided in writing to the Regional Water Board and local stormwater agency in advance of the changes.

If a 2022 CGP discharge violation occurs, the QSP will immediately notify the LRP. The LRP will include information on the violation with the Annual Report. Corrective measures will be implemented immediately following identification of the discharge or written notice of non-compliance from the Regional Board. Discharges and corrective actions must be documented and include the following items:

- The date, time, location, nature of operation, and type of unauthorized discharge;
- The cause or nature of the notice or order;
- The BMPs deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving notice or order; and
- The date of deployment and type of BMPs deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent re-occurrence.

Results of (pH and turbidity, etc.) monitoring will be electronically submitted through SMARTS for all field sampling results within 30 days of the completion of the precipitation event or within 10 days if the field sampling results demonstrate the exceedance of the pH and/or turbidity NALs. See Section 7.7.2.7 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

This project is subject to a TMDL NAL; refer to Table 2-7 for more information. Results of non-visible pollutant monitoring and corrective actions will be electronically submitted within 30 days after obtaining analytical results or within 10 days if the analytical results demonstrate the exceedance of an applicable TMDL-related NAL. See Section 7.7.1.7 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements. A NAL exceedance report will be prepared when requested, in writing, by the Regional Water Board.

1.7 CHANGES TO PERMIT COVERAGE

The 2022 CGP allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage covered under the 2022 CGP when: a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

Modified PRDs will be filed electronically through a Change of Information (COI) within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area if a change in permit-covered acreage is to be sought. The SWPPP will be modified appropriately and will be logged at the front of the SWPPP. SWPPP Amendments QSD Certifications will be located in Appendix C. COIs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in Appendix D.

1.8 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically by the LRP or DAR via SMARTS to terminate coverage under the 2022 CGP.

According to the requirements of 2022 CGP Section III.H.4., the following final stabilization method will be used to satisfy final stabilization condition requirements:

- 70 percent final cover method supported by pre- and post-project photographs demonstrating stabilization.

The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete when the conditions of the 2022 CGP Section III.H., have been met.

The discharger is required to submit the following in SMARTS:

- NOT SMARTS Form;
- QSP-prepared final NOT inspection which includes the QSP name and valid QSP certificate number;

- Final site map with photo orientation references;
- Photos demonstrating final stabilization and the applicable post-construction BMPs and/or low impact development; and
- A long-term maintenance plan for the post-construction stormwater runoff BMPs and/or low impact development features being implemented.

According to the 2022 CGP, the NOT will be automatically approved within 30 calendar days after the date the NOT was submitted, unless, within the 30 calendar days the Regional Water Board notifies the discharger through SMARTS that the Notice of Termination has been denied, returned, or accepted for review (2022 CGP Section III.H.7).

Note: If an Annual Report has not been filed in the current reporting year, an Annual Report will need to be submitted prior to the NOT.

Section 2 Project Information

2.1 PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Site Description

The Moorpark Library project site has been determined to be a Risk Level 2 project. The site area comprises approximately 2.84 acres and is located at 83 West High Street in Moorpark California. The project's latitude and longitude are 34 degrees 17' 8.70" North, 118 degrees 52' 58.64" West, and from the following landmarks:

- Nearest major highway or roadway intersection: Approximately 1.14 miles west of the intersection of State Highways 118 and 23.
- Nearest water body: approximately 0.78 miles northeast from Calleguas Creek.

Refer to the Site Maps in Appendix A for the project site location.

2.1.2 Existing Conditions

As of the initial date of this SWPPP, the project site is partly developed. Existing developments include an 8,000-SF library, asphalt parking lots and access roadways, fencing, and various vegetation and landscaped areas. Per the project's geotechnical report (see Section 8 for more information), previous historic uses of the site include "agriculture, athletic and equestrian fields, and a trailer park." There are no known historic sources of contamination at the site.

2.1.3 Existing Drainage

The project site has gentle slopes mainly to the south, with one steeper 7-foot high slope at the northern boundary of the project site. The elevation of the project site ranges from 513 to 528 feet above mean sea level (msl). Stormwater is conveyed generally overland, with the existing asphalt parking lot's runoff captured in one inlet and directed to the Walnut Canyon Channel. (This channel runs in a north-south direction and is located to the west of the site; refer to the PCSMP Exhibit in Appendix A for the location.) The remainder of overland runoff generally flows south towards High Street and into the existing right-of way. Existing site topography, drainage patterns, and stormwater conveyance systems are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

The project has two discharge points: one at the northwestern portion of the site, and overland flow which discharges into the City of Moorpark right-of way. Flows from the site eventually are conveyed into Calleguas Creek, Reach 6 (Conejo Creek to Hitch Road). The water quality impairments (303 (d) list) and TMDLs identified in the 2022 CGP Table H-1 for the receiving waters are identified in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1 Applicable 303(d) List Impairments and TMDLs

Receiving Water	Water Quality Impairment	
	303(d) list	TMDL (2022 CGP Table H-1)
Calleguas Creek, Reach 6 (Conejo Creek to Hitch Road)	Ammonia, Chlordane, Chloride, Chlorpyrifos, DDT (sediment), Dieldrin, Indicator Bacteria, Nitrate and Nitrite, Nitrate as Nitrate (NO ₃), Sedimentation / Siltation, Sulfates, Total Dissolved Solids, Toxicity	Metals and Toxics: Organochlorine Pesticides and PCB's

Additional compliance actions applicable to the project are discussed in more detail in Section 7.7.

2.1.4 Geology and Groundwater

A geotechnical investigation and technical memorandum were prepared for the site by Carl Kim Geotechnical; refer to Section 8 for additional information. Per the geotechnical findings, the first 3 to 5 feet of soil below grade consists of “artificial fill... well graded and poorly graded sand with varying amounts of gravel and trace man-made debris (glass and ceramic fragments).” Beneath this, the site material was noted as “alluvium... [consisting] of granular soils to 40 to 45 feet begs (poorly graded and well graded sands with varying amounts of gravel and few thin silty sand and clayey sand interbeds.” Historical records show groundwater reported at a high of 15 feet below ground surface, while reports from 2017 indicate groundwater reported at 36 to 37.5 feet below ground surface. The groundwater gradient is unknown.

2.1.5 Project Description

Proposed site work will consist of the demolition of the existing library building, asphalt pavement, and landscaping, and construction of a new 17,500-SF library building with associated hardscape, landscape, and parking.

Project grading will occur on 100% of the 2.84-acre project. The limits of grading are shown on Site Maps in Appendix A. Grading will include both cut and fill activities, with the total graded material estimated to be 6,400 cubic yards (7,760 cubic yards of cut, and 1,360 cubic yards of fill). Graded materials are expected to be hauled away. Soil will be stockpiled in locations identified and coordinated between the Contractor and the QSP. The locations will be labeled on the Site Maps in Appendix A. Construction activities will be phased as per the schedule included in Appendix E.

2.1.6 Developed Condition

Post-construction surface drainage will be directed to the west and south towards the same existing discharge points. Surface runoff will be directed to a series of underground catchment

systems (drainage inlets, pipes, and underground stormwater retention structures). Both series of stormwater flows will discharge into the Walnut Canyon Channel system.

Table 2-2 Construction Site Estimates

Construction site area	2.84	acres
Total area of disturbance	2.84	acres
Percent impervious before construction	38.4	%
Runoff coefficient before construction	0.611	
Percent impervious after construction	59.5	%
Runoff coefficient after construction	0.727	

2.2 PERMITS AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

In addition to the 2022 CGP, the following documents have been taken into account while preparing this SWPPP:

- Regional Water Board requirements
- Contract Documents

2.3 STORMWATER RUN-ON FROM OFFSITE AREAS

Run-on to the site is generated by upgradient non-point source discharges (dry weather and stormwater runoff). Run-on is anticipated in two locations to the project:

- (1) A small portion of run-on may enter the site from the “Unnamed Roadway” and landscaped area at the northwest corner of the site.
- (2) A portion of run-on may enter the site from the “Unnamed Driveway”, providing access to the Senior Center / City Hall site. The majority of the driveway has vertical curbs on each side; run-on is expected only at the location of the intersection of this driveway and Charles Street.

Run-on to the site from High Street (south side of the project) is not anticipated, as High Street drains away from the project to the South. However, the Site Maps include run-on protections along High Street in the event that there are any significant rain events or spills which may cause temporary run-on. The QSP will coordinate the locations of the sand bags as needed, and remove where they are not deemed to be required.

The stormwater runoff drainage area contributing to offsite run-on is estimated to be less than one acre. The anticipated runoff coefficients range from 0.80 to 0.95. The anticipated off-site run-on to the project site is estimated to be less than 1 cfs.

The 2022 CGP requires that temporary BMPs be implemented to direct offsite run-on away from disturbed areas through the use of runoff controls. The following BMPs will be implemented: Sand bag barriers and silt fencing. These BMPs will be located at the locations

shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A. The off-site drainage areas and associated stormwater conveyance facilities or BMPs are included in Appendix A.

2.4 FINDINGS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SEDIMENT AND RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION

A construction site risk assessment has been performed for the project and the resultant risk level is Risk Level 2.

The risk level was determined through the use of the R-value determined from EPA's *Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator for Small Construction Sites* at: <https://lew.epa.gov/> in accordance with the State Water Board Guidance for multi-year projects at: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/smarts/construction/docs/rfactor_guide.pdf, and K and LS provided in SMARTS. The risk level is based on project duration, location, proximity to impaired receiving waters, and soil conditions. A copy of the Risk Level determination submitted on SMARTS with the PRDs is included in Appendix B.

Table 2-3 and Table 2-4 summarize the sediment and receiving water risk factors and document the sources of information used to derive the factors.

Table 2-3 Summary of Sediment Risk

RUSLE Factor	Value	Method for Establishing Value
R	111.09	EPA's erosivity calculator for Small Construction Sites
K	0.24	K factors provided by the State Water Board
LS	1.73	LS factors provided by the State Water Board
Total Predicted Sediment Loss (tons/acre)		46.124568
Overall Sediment Risk Low Sediment Risk < 15 tons/ acre Medium Sediment Risk >= 15 and < 75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk >= 75 tons/acre		<input type="checkbox"/> Low <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> High

Runoff from the project site discharges into the stormwater system owned by the City of Moorpark, and eventually into Calleguas Creek.

Table 2-4 Summary of Receiving Water Risk

Receiving Water Name	303(d) Listed for Sediment Related Pollutant	TMDL for Sediment Related Pollutant	Beneficial Uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY
Calleguas Creek	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Overall Receiving Water Risk			<input type="checkbox"/> Low <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High

Risk Level 2 sites are subject to both the narrative effluent limitations and numeric action limitations (NALs). The narrative effluent limitations require stormwater discharges associated with construction activity to minimize or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater through the use of controls, structures and best management practices (BMPs). Discharges from Risk Level 2 site are subject to NALs for pH and turbidity shown in Table 2-5. This SWPPP has been prepared to address Risk Level 2 requirements (2022 CGP Attachment D).

Table 2-5 Numeric Action Levels and Numeric Effluent Limits

Parameter	Unit	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limit
pH	pH units	Lower NAL < 6.5 Upper NAL > 8.5	Not Applicable
Turbidity	NTU	> 250 NTU	Not Applicable

Projects that discharge to a water body and or watershed listed in Table H-2 are subject to both the narrative and numeric effluent limitations imposed by the TMDL requirements in Attachment H. This SWPPP has been prepared to address the TMDL requirements (2022 CGP Attachment H).

Table 2-7 TMDL Numeric Action Levels, Numeric Effluent Limits

TMDL	Parameter	Unit	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limit
Calleguas Creek Watershed Metals and Selenium	Total Copper	mg/L	Interim NAL of 0.204 mg/L	None indicated
	<i>Copper, Nickel and Selenium</i>	<i>None indicated</i>	<i>None indicated</i>	<i>None indicated</i>
	<i>Mercury</i>	<i>None indicated</i>	<i>None indicated</i>	<i>None indicated</i>
<i>Calleguas Creek Watershed Salts TMDL</i>	<i>Boron, Chloride, Sulfate, and Total Dissolved Solids</i>	<i>None indicated</i>	<i>None indicated</i>	<i>None indicated</i>

2.5 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The site sediment risk was determined based on construction taking place between September 2025 and September 2027. Modification or extension of the schedule (start and end dates) may affect risk determination and permit requirements. The LRP shall contact the QSD if the schedule changes during construction to address potential impact to the SWPPP. The estimated schedule for planned work can be found in Appendix E.

2.6 POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY AND POLLUTANT SOURCES

Appendix F includes a list of construction activities and associated materials that are anticipated to be used onsite as well as the pollutant source assessment form that was completed for the project. These activities and associated materials will or could potentially contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to stormwater runoff.

The anticipated activities and associated pollutants were used in Section 3 to select the BMPs for the project. Locations of anticipated pollutants and associated BMPs are shown on the Site Map in Appendix A.

Additionally, proper measures will be taken to ensure that trench spoils or any other soils disturbed during construction activities that are contaminated are not discharged with stormwater or non-stormwater discharges into storm drains or water bodies (except pursuant to a separate NPDES Permit). If contaminated soils are found on site, and the responsible party cannot be identified or fails to take action, soils will be sampled to determine proper handling and protect public safety. The appropriate local, State, and federal agencies along with the appropriate Regional Water Board will be notified when contaminated soils are observed.

For sampling requirements for non-visible pollutants associated with construction activity, please refer to Section 7.7.1. For a full and complete list of onsite pollutants, refer to the Safety Data Sheets (SDS), which are retained onsite at the construction trailer or are available electronically at the site.

2.7 TMDL REQUIREMENTS

Based on the project's receiving water and the pollutant source assessment, the following TMDLs are applicable to the project (See 2022 CGP Attachment H).

Table 2-8 Project TMDLs

TMDL	Applicable Water Body/ Watershed	Pollutants	Additional TMDL-Related NAL or NEL	Compliance Actions
Metals and Selenium	Calleguas Creek Watershed	Total Copper	Interim NAL of 0.204 mg/L	Comply with the General Permit and additional Metals TMDL Requirements in Attachment H, Section I.G

These TMDLs are also identified in Section 2.1.3. The applicable NALs are also identified in Section 2.4. BMP requirements related to TMDLs are discussed in Section 3.4. Monitoring requirements related to TMDLs are discussed further in Section 7.7.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION OF NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the 2022 CGP and listed in the SWPPP, or authorized under a separate NPDES permit, are prohibited.

Non-stormwater discharges that are authorized from this project site include the following:

- **De-chlorinated potable water sources and non-potable water sources**, including but not limited to:
 - Fire-fighting activity
 - Fire hydrant system flushing
 - Irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures
 - Uncontaminated water line flushing, pipe flushing and testing
 - Air conditioning and compressor condensate
 - Water to control dust
 - Uncontaminated groundwater or spring water from construction dewatering activities in compliance with Attachment J of the 2022 CGP.

These authorized non-stormwater discharges will be managed with the stormwater and non-stormwater BMPs described in Section 3 of this SWPPP and will be minimized under the direction of the QSP. Additionally, the non-stormwater discharges not applicable to this project are still allowable granted they do not contact potential pollutant sources.

Activities at this site that may result in unauthorized non-stormwater discharges include:

- | | |
|--|---|
| • Asphalt / Paving | • Painting |
| • Cleaners and Polishes | • Planting and Vegetation |
| • Concrete curing, delivery, and application | • Plumbing |
| • Drywall | • Remove of existing structures |
| • Framing and Carpentry | • Roofing |
| • Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning | • Sanitary Waste |
| • Insulation | • Utility line testing and flushing |
| • Landscaping | • Vehicle and Equipment operation and maintenance |
| • Liquid Waste | |

Steps will be taken, including the implementation of appropriate BMPs, to ensure that unauthorized discharges are eliminated, controlled, disposed, or treated on-site.

Discharges of construction materials and wastes, such as fuel or paint, resulting from dumping, spills, or direct contact with rainwater or stormwater runoff, are also prohibited.

The following discharge(s) have been authorized by (a) regional NPDES permit(s):

- None at present

2.9 REQUIRED SITE MAP INFORMATION

The construction project's Site Map(s) showing the project location, surface water boundaries, geographic features, construction site perimeter and general topography, locations of storm drain inlets that receive runoff from the project, and other requirements identified in 2022 CGP Sections IV.O.2. k. and l are located in Appendix A. Table 2-9 identifies Maps or Sheet Nos. where required elements are illustrated.

Table 2-9 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No.	Required Element
Pre-Earthwork Drawings (Existing Conditions)	
ESC-1	Site and project boundaries
ESC-1	Areas disturbed during geotechnical or other preconstruction investigation work
ESC-1	Existing roads and trails
ESC-2	Drainage areas
ESC-2	Discharge locations
ESC-2	Existing storm drain system if applicable
ESC-2	Proposed locations of storage areas for waste
ESC-2	Proposed locations of construction materials
ESC-2	Proposed locations of project staging areas
ESC-2	Proposed locations of stockpiles
ESC-2	Proposed locations of vehicles, equipment staging and vehicle maintenance
ESC-2	Proposed locations of loading/unloading materials
ESC-2	Proposed locations of site access (entrance/exits)
ESC-2	Proposed locations of fueling, water storage, water transfer for dust control
Refer to Contract Documents, Demolition Plan	Proposed locations of demolition
ESC-2	Proposed locations of other construction support activities
Construction and Earthwork Drawings (Proposed Conditions)	
ESC-3	Site layout (grading plans) including roads
ESC-3	Site and project boundaries
PCSMP Exhibit	Drainage areas
ESC-3	Discharge locations
ESC-3	Sampling locations
ESC-3	Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
ESC-3	Proposed active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)

Table 2-9 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No.	Required Element
ESC-3	Proposed locations of erosion control BMPs
ESC-3	Proposed locations of sediment control BMPs
ESC-3	Proposed locations of run-off BMPs
N/A	Temporary and/or permanent run-on conveyance (if applicable)
N/A	Proposed locations of active treatment systems(s) (if applicable)
ESC-3	Proposed locations of storage areas for waste
ESC-3	Proposed locations of construction materials
ESC-3	Proposed locations of project staging areas
ESC-3	Proposed locations of stockpiles
ESC-3	Proposed locations of vehicles, equipment and vehicle maintenance
ESC-3	Proposed locations of loading/unloading materials
ESC-3	Proposed locations of site access (entrance/exits)
ESC-3	Proposed locations of fueling, water storage, water transfer for dust control
Refer to Contract Documents, Demolition Plan	Proposed locations of demolition
ESC-3	Proposed locations of other construction support activities
SWPPP BMP Fact Sheets	Site-specific procedures to implement final stabilization BMPs as soon as reasonably practicable

Section 3 Best Management Practices

3.1 SCHEDULE FOR BMP IMPLEMENTATION

BMPs will be implemented as per the schedule indicated in Table 3-1.

Table 3.1 BMP Implementation Schedule

Erosion Control BMP's		
BMP	Implementation	Duration
EC-1, Scheduling	Prior to Construction	Entirety of Project
EC-2, Preservation of Existing Vegetation	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
EC-3, Hydraulic Mulch	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Final Site Stabilization
EC-4, Hydroseeding	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Final Site Stabilization
EC-5, Soil Binders	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Up to Final Site Stabilization
EC-6, Straw Mulch	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Up to Final Site Stabilization
EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Up to Final Site Stabilization
EC-15, Soil Preparation / Roughening	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Final Site Stabilization
Sediment Control BMP's		
BMP	Implementation	Duration
SE-1, Silt Fencing	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Final Site Stabilization
SE-5, Fiber Rolls	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Final Site Stabilization
SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Final Site Stabilization
SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Entirety of Project
SE-8, Sand Bag Barriers	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Entirety of Project
SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection	Start of Demolition and Grading Activities	Final Site Stabilization

Table 3.1 BMP Implementation Schedule

Wind Erosion Control BMP's		
WE-1, Wind Erosion Control	Prior to Construction	Entirety of Project
Tracking Control BMP's		
TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
TC-3, Entrance / Outlet Tire Wash	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
Non-Stormwater Control BMP's		
NS-1 Water Conservation Practices	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
NS-6, Illicit Connection Discharge	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
NS-7, Potable Water/Irrigation	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
NS-12, Concrete Curing	Prior to Construction	Final Site Stabilization
NS-13, Concrete Finishing	Prior to Construction	Final Site Stabilization
Waste Management Control BMP's		
WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage	Prior to Construction	Final Site Stabilization
WM-2, Material Use	Prior to Construction	Final Site Stabilization
WM-3, Stockpile Prevention and Control	Prior to Construction	Final Site Stabilization
WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
WM-5, Solid Waste Management	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
WM-8, Concrete Waste Management	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization

Table 3.1 BMP Implementation Schedule

WM-9, Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization
WM-10, Liquid Waste Management	Start of Demolition	Final Site Stabilization

3.2 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Erosion and sediment controls are required by the 2022 CGP to provide effective reduction or elimination of sediment related pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from the Site. Applicable BMPs are identified in this section for erosion control, sediment control, tracking control, and wind erosion control.

3.2.1 Erosion Control

Erosion control, also referred to as soil stabilization, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in stormwater runoff. Erosion control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles.

This construction project will implement the following practices to provide effective temporary and final erosion control during construction:

1. Preserve existing vegetation where required and when feasible.
2. The area of soil disturbing operations shall be controlled such that the Contractor is able to implement erosion control BMPs quickly and effectively.
3. Stabilize non-active areas within 14 days of cessation of construction activities or sooner if stipulated by local requirements.
4. Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control blankets, check dams, erosion control seeding, or alternate methods.
5. Prior to the completion of construction, apply permanent erosion control to remaining disturbed soil areas.

Sufficient erosion control materials shall be maintained onsite to allow implementation in conformance with this SWPPP.

The following erosion control BMP selection table, Table 3-2 indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control erosion on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary erosion control BMPs are provided in Appendix G. Refer to Appendix A for locations of all BMP's to be implemented.

These temporary erosion control BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and as outlined in the BMP Factsheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3.2 Temporary Erosion Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project	BMP Used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
EC-1	Scheduling	✓	X		
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	✓	X		
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch	✓	X		
EC-4	Hydroseed	✓	X		
EC-5	Soil Binders	✓	X		
EC-6	Straw Mulch	✓	X		
EC-7	Geotextiles and Mats	✓	X		
EC-8	Wood Mulching	✓		X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
EC-9	Earth Dike and Drainage Swales	✓		X	Project will not require the use of this BMP.
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices			X	Project will not require the use of this BMP.
EC-11	Slope Drains			X	Project will not require the use of this BMP.
EC-12	Stream Bank Stabilization			X	Project is not adjacent to a stream or other waterbody.
EC-14	Compost Blankets	✓		X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
EC-15	Soil Preparation-Roughening		X		
EC-16	Non-Vegetated Stabilization	✓		X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	✓	X		
Alternate BMPs Used:					If used, state reason:

Scheduling

The Contractor shall create a schedule to include major activity sequences with the implementation of construction site BMP's. The contractor shall sequence construction activities with the installation of both soil stabilization and sediment control measure BMP's to reduce the discharge of sediment and pollutants to the storm drain facilities. The schedule shall detail implementation and deployment of BMP's, and identify dates where non-stormwater discharges may be produced. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the latest construction schedule, and any changes / updates, in the SWPPP under Appendix E.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation

Existing site vegetation within the construction area will be removed. The Contractor is responsible for protecting existing vegetated areas to remain, including but not limited to adjacent properties, planting areas, and landscaping from damage due to demolition and construction activities. Damaged areas will be repaired and/or replaced as required. Additionally, following establishment of proposed landscaped / vegetated areas, the Contractor will also implement measures as required to protect new landscaped / vegetated areas.

Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic mulch, if used as a temporary BMP, shall be per the requirements of the referenced CASQA BMP. Hydraulic mulch may be used generally throughout the construction site as required.

Hydroseed

Hydroseed, if used as a temporary BMP, shall be per the requirements of the referenced CASQA BMP. Hydroseed shall be a native or adaptive seed blend; the mix shall be reviewed and approved by the QSP prior to application. Hydroseeding shall be applied in conjunction with the following BMP's: rolled erosion control products such as blankets, mats, or jute mesh netting, etc. Refer to the referenced CASQA BMP's for additional information. Hydroseed may be used generally throughout the construction site as required.

Soil Binders

Soil binders shall be per the requirements of the referenced CASQA BMP. Soil binders shall be reviewed and approved by the QSP prior to application. Soil binder runoff may require implementation of a sediment basin or trap depending on the binder selected; the contractor shall coordinate with the QSP with regards to selection. Soil binders may be used generally throughout the construction site as required.

Straw Mulch

Straw mulch, if used as a temporary BMP, shall be per the requirements of the referenced CASQA BMP. Straw mulch may be used generally throughout the construction site as required.

Geotextiles and Mats

Geotextiles and mats shall be per the requirements of the referenced CASQA BMP. The following geotextiles and mats shall be used accordingly:

- Plastic or woven covers for stockpile areas as required.
- Erosion control blankets (such as rolled blankets, jute mesh, netting, etc.) at the following locations: Areas with more than 4:1 slopes as required.
- The following shall be limited on-site without prior approval of the QSP: Non-biodegradable products such as plastic netting, plastic covers, etc.

Soil Preparation-Roughening

Soil preparation such as roughening, track-walking, etc., if used as a temporary BMP, shall be per the requirements of the referenced CASQA BMP. Soil shall be prepared by the referenced methods generally throughout the construction site as required. Roughened areas shall be temporarily stabilized with the following additional measures: hydroseeding and/or straw mulch with binders. Roughening shall be minimized in areas where geotextiles and mats shall be applied (e.g. sloped areas, etc.) to prevent "bridging" of the mats over roughened soils.

Wind Erosion Control

Wind erosion control measures (such as spraying of water or other approved palliative materials) will be implemented to provide dust control and prevent discharges from dust control activities and water supply equipment. Water application rates will be minimized as necessary to prevent runoff and ponding. Water equipment leaks will be repaired immediately. During windy conditions (forecast or actual wind conditions of approximately 25 mph or greater), dust control will be applied to disturbed areas, including haul roads, to adequately control erosion.

3.2.2 Sediment Controls

Sediment controls are temporary or permanent structural measures that are intended to complement the selected erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from active construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water.

The following sediment control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary sediment control BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

These temporary sediment control BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3.3 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
SE-1	Silt Fence	✓	X		
SE-2	Sediment Basin			X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
SE-3	Sediment Trap			X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
SE-4	Check Dams			X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
SE-5	Fiber Rolls	✓	X		
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm	✓	X		
SE-7	Street Sweeping	✓	X		
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier		X		
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier			X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	✓ RL2&3	X		
SE-11	ATS			X	Not required; site is Risk Level 2.
SE-12	Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls			X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
SE-13	Compost Sock and Berm	✓		X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
SE-14	Biofilter Bags	✓		X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
N/A	Passive Treatment System				Alternative BMP's to be used.
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit		X		
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	✓		X	Alternative BMP's to be used.
TC-3	Entrance Outlet Tire Wash		X		
Alternate BMPs Used:					If used, state reason:

Silt Fence

Silt fencing shall be per the requirements of the referenced CASQA BMP. Silt fence provided will be standard. Silt fencing shall be installed at the locations shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A. When used at the toe of sloped areas, silt fencing shall be combined with gravel bags for slope stabilization.

Fiber Rolls

Fiber rolls shall be per the requirements of the referenced CASQA BMP. Fiber rolls will be installed in sloped areas where shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Gravel Bag Berm

Gravel bag berms will be constructed per the referenced CASQA BMP. Berms shall be used, at a minimum, in the following locations:

- At locations identified with the potential for off-site run-on, to direct flows away from construction areas.
- At the perimeter of all stockpile and storage areas.
- Within valley gutters or onsite curbs
- Adjacent to all operational inlets to the storm drain system, and at adjacent susceptible offsite inlets (see the Site Maps in Appendix A).
- Perimeters of water quality intake areas, such as modular wetlands.

Street Sweeping

Street sweeping and vacuuming will occur during soil hauling and as necessary to keep street surfaces clear of soil and debris. Washing of sediment tracked onto streets into storm drains shall not occur. Additionally, the Contractor shall perform sweeping of on-site asphalt pavement areas prior to predicted storm events (during BMP inspections) to prevent sediments from entering drainage inlets.

Sandbag Barrier

Sandbag barriers will be constructed per the referenced CASQA BMP, and installed in locations shown on the Site Maps for run-on diversion. Sandbags may be used in lieu of silt fencing for perimeter controls. If selected, sand bags shall be installed in the same locations as described under the “Gravel Bag Berm” section, with the following exception: Sandbags shall not be used for drainage inlet protection or barriers within curb and gutters.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Storm drain inlet protections will be provided around all operational internal inlets to the storm drain system, and at adjacent susceptible offsite inlets to the storm drain system, as show on the drawings in Appendix B.

Drainage inlets located within bioretention areas (set above adjacent grade) shall be protected with inline inlet filter bags or screens. Inlet bags / screens shall be inspected weekly (at a minimum), and in accordance with inspections required for storm events. Refer to the manufacturer’s instructions for removal and replacement.

Area drains (or drains too small for standard inlet bags), once installed, shall be protected by one of the following: (1) Filter fabric wrapped around the inlet grate to form a complete barrier against sediment entry, (2) gravel bags around the inlet per (BMP’s), or (3) fiber rolls. If fiber rolls are used, they shall be installed to completely surround the inlet (with overlap) to provide full 360 degree protection from sediment.

Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit

Stabilized construction entrances and exit will be constructed per the referenced CASQA BMP, with modifications shown per the Site Maps in Appendix A. The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP for installation, maintenance, and removal of the construction entrance/exit. Prior to installation of the crushed rock, the Contractor shall provide a layer of filter fabric or geotextile beneath the rock. The Contractor shall periodically inspect the fabric where visible, and will repair / replace the fabric as needed (or when obvious damage is observed). At a minimum, the site will have one entrance and exit, located on the Site Plans in Appendix B.

Entrance Outlet Tire Wash

An entrance/outlet tire wash station will be installed adjacent to the stabilized construction entrance and exit to minimize sediment tracking to public streets. Wash water use will be minimized. Wash water will be filtered as required to prevent sediment and pollutants from either exiting the construction area, or entering the storm drainage system. Water filtration will be accomplished by use of flow-through filtration bag, etc. If a pre-manufactured settling structure will be used for filtration, such as a flow-through bag, provide reference to manufacturer's data in Appendix H.

3.3 NON-STORMWATER CONTROLS AND WASTE AND MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

3.3.1 Non-Stormwater Controls

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways which are not authorized under the 2022 CGP are prohibited. Non-stormwater discharges for which a separate NPDES permit is required by the local Regional Water Board are prohibited unless coverage under the separate NPDES permit has been obtained for the discharge. The selection of non-stormwater BMPs is based on the list of construction activities with a potential for non-stormwater discharges identified in Section 2.7 of this SWPPP.

The following non-stormwater control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary non-stormwater control BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

Non-stormwater BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3.4 Temporary Non-Stormwater BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	✓	X		
NS-2	Dewatering Operation			X	Project will not require dewatering beyond nuisance stormwater, subject to Permit requirements.
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operation		X		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing			X	Project is not adjacent to a stream or other waterbody.
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion			X	Project will not require clear water diversion.
NS-6	Illicit Connection-Illegal Discharge Connection	✓	X		
NS-7	Potable Water Irrigation Discharge Detection		X		
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	✓	X		
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	✓	X		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	✓	X		
NS-11	Pile Driving Operation			X	Pile driving will not occur as a part of the project design.
NS-12	Concrete Curing		X		
NS-13	Concrete Finishing		X		
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use Over Water			X	

Table 3.4 Temporary Non-Stormwater BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
NS-15	Demolition Removal Adjacent to Water			X	
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants			X	Batch plants will not be used at this site.
Alternate BMPs Used:					If used, state reason:

Water Conservation Practices

Water conservation practices shall be implemented for all demolition and construction activities that use water.

Paving and Grinding Operation

The project will include (but is not limited to) the following pavement operations: demolition and removal of existing pavements, grinding of existing pavements, asphalt concrete installation, regular concrete installation, and/or [specialty pavement installation such as colored concrete, etc. BMP's shall be implemented sufficiently to prevent paving materials from being discharged off-site. Inlet protections (per SE-10, see previous) shall be verified as functioning and properly installed prior to paving operations. Following paving operations, the area will be swept, inlet covers will be removed, and the inlets will be inspected for paving materials. Inlet filters shall be repaired and/or replaced as needed to provide sufficient protections.

Illicit Connection/Discharge

The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP for prevention of illicit connections and/or illegal discharges, including detection and reporting, throughout the duration of the project.

Potable Water/Irrigation

The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP requirements for potable water irrigation discharges and detection throughout the duration of the project.

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP requirements for vehicle equipment and cleaning throughout the duration of the project. Vehicle and equipment cleaning shall be limited to specific measures to prevent sediment and pollutant transport off of the site (e.g. tire washing, pollutant clean-up, etc.).

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

Several types of vehicles and equipment will be used on-site throughout the project, including: graders, scrapers, excavators, loaders, paving equipment, rollers, trucks, trailers, backhoes, forklifts, generators, compressors, and traffic control equipment. The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP to prevent discharges of fuel and other vehicle fluids. Fuel shall be limited to equipment only; no vehicle refueling shall take place on the site without prior approval from the QSP and/or LRP.

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP to prevent discharges of fuel and other vehicle fluids. Vehicle and equipment maintenance shall be limited to minor maintenance; major maintenance (including but not limited to major equipment or vehicle failure, etc.) shall not take place on the site without prior approval from the QSP and/or LRP.

Concrete Curing

The project will include placement and curing of concrete pavement, structures and foundations. The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP, as well as implement additional measures and procedures as necessary, to prevent concrete curing materials from entering drainage systems.

Concrete Finishing

See above notes for Concrete Curing.

3.3.2 Materials Management and Waste Management

Materials management control practices consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and using construction materials to prevent the release of those materials into stormwater discharges. The amount and type of construction materials to be utilized at the Site will depend upon the type of construction and the length of the construction period. The materials may be used continuously, such as fuel for vehicles and equipment, or the materials may be used for a discrete period, such as soil binders for temporary stabilization.

Waste management consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and ensuring proper disposal of wastes to prevent the release of those wastes into stormwater discharges.

Materials and waste management pollution control BMPs will be implemented to minimize stormwater contact with construction materials, wastes, and service areas; and to prevent materials and wastes from being discharged off-site. The primary mechanisms for stormwater contact that shall be addressed include:

- Direct contact with precipitation
- Contact with stormwater run-on and runoff
- Wind dispersion of loose materials
- Direct discharge to the storm drain system through spills or dumping
- Extended contact with some materials and wastes, such as asphalt cold mix and treated wood products, which can leach pollutants into stormwater.

A list of construction activities is provided in Section 2.6. The following Materials and Waste Management BMP selection table, Table 3-5, indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to handle materials and control construction site wastes associated with these construction activities. Fact Sheets for Materials and Waste Management BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

Material management BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3.5 Temporary Materials Management BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for Project	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
WM-01	Material Delivery and Storage	✓	X		
WM-02	Material Use	✓	X		
WM-03	Stockpile Management	✓	X		
WM-04	Spill Preservation and Control	✓	X		
WM-05	Solid Waste Management	✓	X		
WM-06	Hazardous Waste Management	✓	X		
WM-07	Contaminated Soil Management		X		See attached notes following this table.
WM-08	Concrete Waste Management	✓	X		
WM-09	Sanitary-Septic Waste Management	✓	X		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management		X		
Alternate BMPs Used:					If used, state reason:

Material Delivery and Storage

The Contractor shall comply with the referenced BMP's to prevent discharges of construction materials during delivery, storage, and use. The general material storage area will be located in the Contractor's yard as shown on the WPCDs. Sandbag or gravel barriers will be provided around the storage area to prevent run-on from adjacent areas.

Very large items, such as light standards, framing materials, and stockpiled lumber, will be stored in the open in the general storage area. Such materials will be elevated with wood blocks to minimize contact with run-on. Spill clean-up materials, material safety data sheets, a material inventory, and emergency contact numbers will be maintained and stored onsite.

Material Use

The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP's for material usage.

Stockpile Management

Any on-site stockpile locations must be approved by both the QSP and the LRP. The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP to reduce or eliminate pollution of storm water from stockpiles of soil and paving materials such as Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub-base, pre-mixed aggregate, and asphalt minder (so called "cold mix" asphalt). Stockpiles will be surrounded with sediment controls (sand or gravel bags), and plastic covers. Soil stockpiles, when approved, shall be temporarily stabilized with plastic covers and sand/gravel bag barriers at the toe. Alternatively, soil stockpiles may be stabilized with other measures such as hydraulic mulch, soil binders, and/or straw mulch (see Temporary Sediment Control BMP's for further instructions).

Spill Prevention and Control

The Contractor shall implement the referenced CASQA BMP to contain and clean-up spills and prevent material discharges to the storm drain system. Spill prevention is also discussed above in Material Delivery, Storage, and below in the following waste management and equipment maintenance sections.

Solid Waste Management

The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP's to minimize storm water contact with waste materials and prevent waste discharges. Solid wastes will be loaded directly into trucks for off-site disposal. When on-site storage is necessary, solid wastes will be stored in watertight dumpsters in the general storage area of the Contractor's yard. AC and PCC rubble will be stockpiled in the general storage area and will be surrounded with sediment controls (sand bag or gravel bag barriers) and covered when necessary. Solid waste, including rubble stockpiles, will be removed and disposed off-site at least weekly.

Hazardous Waste Management

When dealing with hazardous waste: petroleum products, concrete curing compounds, palliatives, septic wastes, stains, wood preservatives, roofing tar, solvents, paints, acids, pesticides, asphalt products and any materials deemed hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261 or 302 will be contained and disposed of per WM-6, or as required by the authorities having jurisdiction. Hazardous wastes will be stored in the shipping containers or covered containment area discussed above for materials storage. Hazardous wastes will be appropriate and clearly marked containers and segregated from other non-waste materials.

Contaminated Soil Management

At the time of the preparation of the SWPPP, there were no known areas of contaminated soils. However, if or when contaminated soils are encountered, both the LRP and the City Engineer will be notified, the contaminated soils will be contained, covered if stockpiled, and disposed of per WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management, and the contract documents. Employees will be instructed to recognize evidence of contaminated soil, such as buried debris, discolored soil, and unusual odors. Impaired soils from spills and leaks will be properly and promptly cleaned up and stages/stores disposed of.

Concrete Waste Management

This project includes placement of concrete. Discharges will consist of rinse water and residual concrete (Portland cement, aggregates, admixture, and water). Estimated pour dates are shown on the project schedule in Appendix F. Concrete pours will not be conducted during or immediately prior to rainfall events.

The Contractor shall comply with the referenced CASQA BMP. The Contractor shall provide concrete washout(s) as required to contain both the concrete washout wastes collected from concrete operations, and additional volume for any anticipated rainfall. Concrete wash-outs may consist of at-grade washouts, below-grade washouts, and/or portable (e.g. “roll-off”) washouts, so long as sufficient volume is provided. All excess concrete and concrete washout slurries will be discharged to the washout facility for drying. BMP maintenance, waste disposal, and BMP removal will be conducted as described in WM-8. Dried-off concrete will be used as fill material if permitted by the City Engineer.

Concrete waste solids/liquids will be removed and disposed of as required by WM-8.

Sanitary-Septic Waste Management

Portable toilets will be located and maintained at the Contractor's yard for the duration of the project. Toilets shall have sufficient leak protections (e.g. plastic pans, traps, etc.) to prevent any accidental discharges from entering flow paths. Additionally, toilets shall be secured to the ground or other stable structures to prevent tipping or falling over during high wind events. Weekly maintenance will be provided by the contractor and wastes will be disposed off-site. The toilets will be located away from concentrated flow paths and traffic flow.

Liquid Waste Management

The Contractor will comply with the referenced CASQA BMP when construction involves non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes, such as drilling slurries and fluids, and grease-free and oil-free rinse water. Liquid wastes will be contained and disposed of, and not allowed to enter drainage systems.

3.4 TMDL-RELATED BMPs

Bacteria TMDL BMPs:

- No additional BMPs are identified for this pollutant category in the 2022 CGP.

Chloride and Salts TMDL BMPs:

- No additional BMPs are identified for this pollutant category in the 2022 CGP.

Diazinon TMDL BMPs:

- No additional BMPs are identified for this pollutant category in the 2022 CGP.

Nutrient TMDL BMPs:

- No additional BMPs are identified for this pollutant category in the 2022 CGP.

Sediment TMDL BMPs:

- No additional BMPs are identified for this pollutant category in the 2022 CGP.

Temperature BMPs:

- No additional BMPs are identified for this pollutant category in the 2022 CGP.

Metals and Toxics TMDL BMPs:

- RUSLE2 modeling was used to demonstrate that the erosion and sediment control BMP design will yield less sediment delivery during construction than pre-construction conditions. RUSLE2 computational proof is included in Appendix B of this SWPPP.

3.5 POST CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Post construction BMPs are permanent measures installed during construction, designed to reduce or eliminate pollutant discharges from the site after construction is completed.

This site is subject to the post-construction requirements of an existing NPDES Phase I or Phase II MS4. ☒ Yes ☐ No

The post construction runoff reduction requirements have been satisfied through the MS4 program, this project is exempt from 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.3. The MS4's post construction requirements and the post-construction plans and calculations submitted to or approved by the MS4 were uploaded as part of the PRDs as required by 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.2. The approved Long-Term Maintenance Plan will be uploaded with the NOT.

A plan for the post construction funding and maintenance of these BMPs has been developed to address at minimum five years following construction. The post construction BMPs that are described above will be funded and maintained as described in the Operations and Maintenance Plan that will be uploaded with the NOT.

Section 4 BMP Inspection and Maintenance

4.1 BMP INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

The 2022 CGP requires routine weekly inspections of BMPs, along with inspections before, during, and after qualifying precipitation events. A BMP inspection checklist must be filled out for inspections and maintained on-site with the SWPPP. The inspection checklist must include the necessary information covered in Section 7.6. A blank BMP Inspection Form can be found in Appendix H. Completed forms will be kept in Appendix N.

Maintenance, repair, or design and implementation of new BMPs alternatives will be begin within 72 hours of the identification of failures or other shortcomings. Corrections will be completed as soon as possible, prior to the next forecasted precipitation event (2022 CGP Appendix D Section II.J).

The QSP will verify that all BMP maintenance and repairs were appropriately implemented during the next visual inspection following completion.

The QSP may delegate BMP maintenance and repair verification to an appropriately trained QSP Delegate.

Specific details for maintenance, inspection, and repair of Construction Site BMPs can be found in the BMP Factsheets in Appendix G.

Section 5 Training

Appendix J identifies the QSPs and QSP Delegates for the project. To promote stormwater management awareness specific for this project, periodic training of job-site personnel will be included as part of routine project meetings (e.g., daily/weekly tailgate safety meetings), or task specific training as needed. Refresher training will be provided as necessary.

The QSP will be responsible for providing this information at the meetings, and subsequently completing the Training Reporting Form shown in Appendix I, which identify the site-specific stormwater topics covered as well as the names of site personnel who attended the meeting.

The QSP may delegate specific tasks to trained QSP Delegates who have received the following training based on the guidelines developed by the Construction General Permit Training Team.

1. **Foundational training** for all QSP Delegate(s) regarding stormwater compliance roles and responsibilities, forecast information, and documentation and reporting procedures; and
2. **Site-specific training** regarding visual inspections, sampling procedures, and/or SWPPP and BMP implementation activities relevant to the responsibilities assigned to the QSP Delegate(s).

The delegate cannot perform the QSD and QSP inspections required in Section V.C.4 or Section V.D.2, respectively.

Documentation of training activities will be retained in Appendix I.

Section 6 Responsible Parties and Operators

6.1 RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

Duly Authorized Representative(s) (DARs) who are responsible for SWPPP implementation and have authority to sign permit-related documents are listed below. The DAR(s) assigned to this project are:

Name	Title	Phone Number

QSD(s) identified for the project are identified in Appendix J. The QSD will have primary responsibility for assessing how construction activities will affect sediment transport, erosion, and other discharges of pollutants in stormwater runoff throughout the project. The QSD is required to revise the SWPPP to address potential problems identified by visual inspections, sampling data, comments from a QSP, or their own site observations. The QSD is required to perform the following on-site visual inspections:

- Within 30 days of construction activities commencing on site;
- Within 30 days when a new QSD is assigned to the project;
- Twice annually, once August through October and once January through March;
- Within 14 calendar days after a numeric action level exceedance; and
- Within the time period requested in writing from Regional Water Board staff.

QSPs and QSP Delegates identified for the project are identified in Appendix J. The QSP will have primary responsibility and significant authority for the implementation, maintenance, and inspection/monitoring of SWPPP requirements. The QSP will be available at all times throughout the duration of the project.

Duties of the QSP include but are not limited to:

- Implementing all elements of the 2022 CGP and SWPPP, including, but not limited to:
 - Performing the following on-site visual inspections:
 - One inspection per calendar month; other weekly inspections in the month can be delegated to a trained QSP Delegate under the specific direction of the QSP.
 - Within 72 hours prior to a forecasted qualifying precipitation event, to inspect any areas of concern and to verify the status of any deficient BMPs, or other identified issues at the site. If extended forecast precipitation data (greater than 72 hours) is available from the *National Weather Service*, then the Pre-Precipitation Event inspection may be done up to 120 hours in advance.

- Within 14 days after a NAL exceedance, the QSP shall visually inspect the drainage area for exceedance and document any areas of concern.
- Prior to the submittal for the NOT or COI (for acreage changes) for all or part of the site.
- Ensuring that all BMPs are implemented, inspected, and properly maintained;
- Ensure that the SMARTS generated WDID Number Notification form is posted on-site, in a location viewable by the public or readily available upon request, and the dates are correct and match the dates listed in SMARTS.
- Implementing non-stormwater management, and materials and waste management activities such as: monitoring discharges; general Site clean-up; vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling and maintenance; spill control; ensuring that no materials other than stormwater are discharged in quantities which will have an adverse effect on receiving waters or storm drain systems, etc.;
- Ensuring elimination of unauthorized discharges.
- The QSPs shall be assigned authority by the LRP to mobilize crews in order to make immediate repairs to the control measures.
- Coordinate with the Contractor(s) to assure the necessary corrections/repairs are made immediately and that the project complies with the SWPPP, the 2022 CGP, and approved plans at all times.
- Notifying the LRP or Duly Authorized Representative immediately of off-site discharges or other non-compliance events.
- Providing foundation and site-specific training to QSP Delegates and overseeing QSP Delegate work. Tasks that may be delegated to appropriately trained QSP-delegates include:
 - Performing non-stormwater and stormwater visual observations and inspections;
 - Performing stormwater sampling and analysis, as required; and
 - Performing routine inspections and observations.

Table 6-1. QSP and QSP Delegate Authorized Inspections

	Weekly BMP and NSW	Pre-QPE	Daily-QPE Visual Inspections	Post-QPE Visual Inspections	Post NAL Exceedances	Monthly BMP and NSW	NOT
QSP	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
QSP Delegate	X		X	X			

6.2 CONTRACTOR LIST

Refer to Appendix K for a list of contractors and subcontractors.

Section 7 Construction Site Monitoring Program

7.1 Purpose

This Construction Site Monitoring Program was developed to address the following objectives:

1. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and Numeric Action Levels (NALs);
2. To determine whether non-visible pollutants discharged from the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
3. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional BMP implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges;
4. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges.

7.2 Applicability of Permit Requirements

Risk Level 2

- Visual inspections of BMPs;
- Visual monitoring of the site related to qualifying precipitation events;
- Visual monitoring of the site for non-stormwater discharges;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for pH and turbidity;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for non-visible pollutants including TMDL pollutants identified during the pollutant source assessments when applicable; and
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff as required by the Regional Water Board when applicable.

7.3. Weather and Precipitation Event Tracking

Visual monitoring and inspections requirements of the 2022 CGP are triggered by a Qualifying Precipitation Event. The 2022 CGP defines a Qualifying Precipitation Event as any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50 percent or greater Probability of Precipitation (PoP) and a Quantitative Precipitation Forecast (QPF) of 0.5 inches or more within a 24-hour period. The event begins with the 24-hour period when 0.5 inches has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25 inches of precipitation or more is forecast.

7.3.1 Weather Tracking

The QSP should daily consult the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the Forecast Weather Table Interface. These forecasts can be obtained at <http://forecast.weather.gov>. Weather reports should be printed and maintained with the SWPPP in Appendix M. Record the date and time the forecast was printed.

7.3.2 Rain Gauges

The QSP shall install a minimum of two (2) rain gauge(s) on the project site. Locate each gauge in an open area away from obstructions such as trees or overhangs. Mount each gauge

on a post at a height of 3 to 5 feet with the gauge extending several inches beyond the post. Make sure that the top of the gauge is level. Make sure the post is not in an area where rainwater can indirectly splash from sheds, equipment, trailers, etc.

The rain gauge(s) shall be read daily during normal site scheduled hours. The rain gauge should be read at approximately the same time every day and the date and time of each reading recorded. An example rain gauge log sheet is provided in Appendix O. Retain rain gauge readings in Appendix N. Follow the rain gauge instructions to obtain accurate measurements.

Once the rain gauge reading has been recorded, accumulated rain shall be emptied, and the gauge reset. Alternatively, if the QSP opts to use an automated rain gauge, include the instructions in Appendix O.

For comparison with the site rain gauge, the nearest appropriate governmental rain gauge(s) is located at “Cheeseboro” (refer to the DWR Daily Precipitation Summary, <https://cdec.water.ca.gov/reportapp/javareports?name=DLYPCP>):

- Station ID: CHE
- Elevation: 1650 ft
- River Basin: VENTURA LA COASTAL
- County: VENTURA
- Hydrologic Area: SOUTH COAST
- Nearby City: AGOURA HILLS
- Latitude: 34.184700°
- Longitude: -118.717200°
- Operator: National Park Service Maintenance National Park Service

7.4 Monitoring Locations

Monitoring locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A. Monitoring locations are described in Sections 7.6 and 7.7.

Whenever changes in the construction site might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations, the sampling locations shall be revised accordingly. All such revisions shall be implemented as soon as feasible and the SWPPP amended. Temporary changes that result in a one-time additional sampling location do not require a SWPPP amendment.

7.5 Safety and Monitoring Exemptions

Safety practices for sample collection will be in accordance with the contractor’s Health and Safety Plan for the project. The Contractor provide a copy of the Plan to the QSP prior to any sampling to take place on the site.

A summary of the safety requirements that apply to sampling personnel is provided below (*the QSP shall fill out this section upon receipt of the Health and Safety Plan*).

- List or state none
- List or state none

This project is not required to collect samples or conduct visual observations (inspections) under the following conditions (see Section III.B of the 2022 CGP):

- During dangerous weather conditions such as electrical storms, flooding, and high winds above 40 miles per hour;
- Outside of scheduled site operating hours; or

When the site is not accessible to personnel. Scheduled site business hours are: Monday through Friday, 7:00a.m. to 6:00p.m.

If monitoring (visual monitoring or sample collection) of the site is unsafe because of the dangerous conditions noted above, then the QSP shall document the conditions for why an exception to performing the monitoring was necessary. The exemption documentation will be filed in Appendix N and must be included in the Annual Report.

7.6 Visual Monitoring

Visual monitoring includes observations and inspections. Inspections of BMPs are required to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Visual observations of the site are required to observe storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources.

Table 7-1 identifies the required frequency of visual observations and inspections. Inspections and observations will be conducted at the locations identified in Section 7.6.3.

Table 7-1 Summary of Visual Monitoring and Inspections

Type of Inspection	Frequency
<i>Routine Inspections¹</i>	
BMP Inspections	Weekly ²
<i>Qualifying Precipitation Event Triggered Inspections</i>	
Site Inspections Prior to a Qualifying Precipitation Event	Within 72 hours of a qualifying precipitation event or up to 120 hours prior if supported with forecast ²
BMP Inspections During an Extended Qualifying Precipitation Event	Once every 24-hour period of a qualifying precipitation event ³
Site Inspections Following a Qualifying Precipitation Event	Within 96 hours of a qualifying precipitation event ²
¹ Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours. ² Most BMPs must be inspected weekly; those identified below must be inspected more frequently. ³ Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours on days that the forecast predicts at least 0.25 inches of precipitation once the qualifying precipitation event commences.	

7.6.1 Routine Observations and Inspections

Routine site inspections and visual monitoring are necessary to confirm that the project is in compliance with the requirements of the 2022 CGP.

7.6.1.1 *Routine BMP Inspections*

Inspections of BMPs are conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.

7.6.1.2 *Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations*

Each drainage area will be inspected for the presence of or indications of prior unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges. Inspections will record:

- Presence or evidence of any non-stormwater discharge (authorized or unauthorized);
- Identification and elimination of unauthorized non-stormwater discharges
- Pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.); and
- Source of discharge.

7.6.2 ***Qualifying Precipitation Event Triggered Observations and Inspections***

Visual observations of the site and inspections of BMPs are required prior to a qualifying precipitation event; following a qualifying precipitation event, and every 24-hour period during a qualifying precipitation event. Pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event inspections will be conducted after consulting NOAA and determining that a precipitation event with a 50 percent or greater PoP and a QPF of 0.5 inches or more precipitation within a 24-hour period has been predicted by the National Weather Service Forecast Office.

7.6.2.1 *Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Precipitation Event*

Within 72 hours prior to a qualifying precipitation event or up to 120 hours prior if extended forecast precipitation data is available, a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection will include observations of the following locations:

- All stormwater drainage areas to identify leaks, spills, or uncontrolled pollutant sources and when necessary, implement appropriate corrective actions.
- All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented per the SWPPP and implement appropriate corrective actions, as necessary.
- All stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and check for available capacity to prevent overflow.

The QSP must conduct the inspection prior to the qualifying precipitation event. Consistent with the requirements for a qualifying precipitation event, pre-rain BMP inspections and visual monitoring will be triggered by a NOAA forecast that indicates a 50 percent or greater probability of 0.5 inches of precipitation or more in a 24-hour period in the project area.

7.6.2.2 *BMP Inspections During a Qualifying Precipitation Event*

During an extended qualifying precipitation event, BMP inspections will be conducted at least once every 24 hours. Qualifying precipitation events are extended for each subsequent 24-hour period forecast to have at least 0.25 inches of precipitation. The BMP inspections are to identify and record:

- If BMPs were adequately designed, implemented and effective.
- BMPs that require repair or replacement due to damage.
- Additional BMPs that need to be implemented and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

If the construction site is not accessible during the rain event, the visual inspections shall be performed at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations. The inspections should record any projected maintenance activities.

7.6.2.3 *Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Precipitation Event*

Within 96 hours following the end of a qualifying precipitation event a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection is required to observe:

- If BMPs were adequately designed, implemented and effective.
- BMPs that require repair or replacement due to damage.
- Additional BMPs that need to be implemented and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

7.6.3 *Visual Monitoring Procedures*

Visual monitoring shall be conducted by the QSP or QSP Delegates.

The name(s) and contact number(s) of the QSPs or QSP Delegates assigned to conduct visual observations are listed below and their training qualifications are provided in Appendix J.

QSP Name	Phone Number
QSP Delegate Name	Phone Number

Stormwater observations shall be documented on the *Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet* (see Appendix O). BMP inspections shall be documented on the site-specific BMP inspection checklist and include photographs of areas of concern along with the QSP's description of the problem.

The QSP shall within two (2) business days of the inspection submit copies of the completed inspection report to the LRP.

The completed reports will be kept in Appendix N. Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

7.6.4 Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting

Maintenance, repairs, and correction of deficiencies, including design changes to BMPs, identified by the observations or inspections, including required repairs or maintenance of BMPs, shall be initiated within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible, prior to the next forecasted precipitation event.

When design changes to BMPs are required, the SWPPP shall be amended to reflect the changes.

Deficiencies identified in site inspection reports and correction of deficiencies will be tracked on the *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* shall be kept in Appendix N. QSP Delegates shall report issues identified during inspections that require corrective action to the QSP within 24 hours of the observation.

The QSP shall within two (2) business days of the inspection submit copies of the completed *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* with the corrective actions to the LRP.

Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

7.6.5 Visual Monitoring Locations

The inspections and observations identified in Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 will be conducted at the locations identified in this section.

BMP locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

There are five (5) drainage area(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard, staging areas, and storage areas. Drainage area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-2 identifies each drainage area by location.

Table 7-2 Site Drainage Areas

Location No.	Location and General Areas Included
A	Southern half of the new building, hardscape to the south of the building, and portion of driveway access to the west of the new building.
B	Northwestern quarter of the new building plus the majority of the northern parking lot and driveway access to the west of the new building.
C-1	Northeastern quarter of the new building, courtyard area, and regraded / landscaped area to the northeast of the new building
C-2	Portion of the northern parking lot (paved area plus landscape).
D	Parking lot, landscaped areas, and hardscape areas directly to the south of the new building.

There are two (2) stormwater storage or containment area(s) on the project site, as well as four (4) stormwater filtration devices (modular wetlands), from which stormwater will be treated or stored. Stormwater storage or containment area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-3 identifies each stormwater storage or containment area by location.

Table 7-3 Stormwater Storage and Containment Areas (Stormwater Storage and Quality Structure Locations)

Location No.	Location
W1	Modular wetlands unit at the southwest of the new building
W2	Underground storage chambers located to the west of the new building
W3	Modular wetlands unit to the south of the new building
W4	Underground storage chambers located to the south of the new building
W5	Modular wetlands unit to the north of the new building
W6	Modular wetlands unit to the northwest of the new building

There are two (2) discharge location(s) on the project site. Site stormwater discharge location(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-4 identifies each stormwater discharge location.

Table 7-4 Site Stormwater Discharge Locations

Location No.	Location
D1	Existing drainage lateral with inlet; drains into the Walnut Canyon Channel.
D2	(Proposed conditions only) Additional connection to the Walnut Canyon Channel, at the southwest corner of the site (adjacent to High Street).

7.7 Water Quality Sampling and Analysis

7.7.1 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring non-visible pollutants in stormwater runoff discharges from the project site.

Sampling for non-visible pollutants, including those associated with TMDLs will be conducted when (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

Table 7-5 summarizes the potential non-visible pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment Sections 2.6 and 2.7 and the water quality constituent or indicator for that pollutant. Drainage areas where the source is present are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Table 7-5 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment

Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator or Constituent	Source/Reason from Pollutant Source Assessment	TMDL Pollutant	Site Drainage Area
Adhesives		Construction Materials or waste	No	Varies
Asphalt Work		Site work within asphalt pavement areas	No	Varies
Cleaning	VOCs	Contractor's yard	No	Varies
Acids		Contractor's yard	No	Varies
Bleaches	pH	Contractor's yard	No	Varies
TSP	Residual chlorine	Contractor's yard	No	Varies
Solvents	Phosphate	Contractor's yard	No	Varies
Detergents	VOCs, SVOCs	Contractor's yard	No	Varies
Concrete / Masonry Work	MBAS	Building construction	No	Varies
Sealant (Methyl methacrylate)		Building construction	No	Varies
Curing compounds	SVOC	Building construction	No	Varies
Ash, slag, sand	VOCs, SVOCs, pH	Building construction	No	Varies
Drywall	pH, Al, Ca, Va, Zn	Building construction	No	Varies
Framing / Carpentry	Cu, Al, General Minerals	Building construction	No	Varies
Treated Wood		Building construction	No	Varies
Particle board	Cu, Cr, As, Zn	Building construction	No	Varies
Untreated wood	Formaldehyde	Building construction	No	Varies
Grading / Earthworks	BOD	Site grading	No	Varies

Table 7-5 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment

Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator or Constituent	Source/Reason from Pollutant Source Assessment	TMDL Pollutant	Site Drainage Area
Building Demolition	Constituents specific to known contaminants, check with Laboratory	Existing site features; removal of various buildings throughout the site; removal of pavements	No	Varies
Demolition debris buildings from 1950-1980		Existing site features; removal of various buildings throughout the site	No	Varies
Demolition debris buildings with lead paint	PCBs	Existing site features; removal of various buildings throughout the site	No	Varies
Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning	Pb	Building construction	No	Varies
Insulation	Freon	Building construction	No	Varies
Landscaping	Al, Zn	Various landscape planting throughout the site	No	Varies
Pesticides / Herbicides		Various landscape planting throughout the site	No	Varies
Fertilizers	Product dependent, see label and check with Laboratory	Various landscape planting throughout the site	No	Varies
Aluminum sulfate	TKN, NO ₃ , BOD, COD, DOC, Sulfate, NH ₃ , Phosphate, Potassium	Various landscape planting throughout the site	No	Varies
Liquid Waste	Al, TDS, Sulfate	Contractor's yard	No	Varies

Table 7-5 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment

Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator or Constituent	Source/Reason from Pollutant Source Assessment	TMDL Pollutant	Site Drainage Area
Painting	Constituents specific to materials, check with Laboratory	Building construction	No	Varies
Resins		Building construction	No	Varies
Thinners	COD, SVOCs	Building construction	No	Varies
Paint strippers	COD, VOCs	Building construction	No	Varies
Lacquers, varnishes, enamels	VOCs, SVOCs, metals	Building construction	No	Varies
Sealants	COD, VOCs, SVOCs	Building construction	No	Varies
Adhesives	COD	Building construction	No	Varies
Planting / Vegetation Management	Phenols, SVOCs	Various landscape planting throughout the site	No	Varies
Vegetation stockpiles		Various landscape planting throughout the site	No	Varies
Fertilizers	BOD	Various landscape planting throughout the site	No	Varies
Pesticides / Herbicides	TKN, NO ₃ , BOD, COD, DOC, sulfate, NH ₃ , Phosphate, Potassium	Various landscape planting throughout the site	No	Varies
Plumbing	Product dependent, see label and check with Laboratory	Building plumbing construction; site piping	No	Varies

Table 7-5 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment

Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator or Constituent	Source/Reason from Pollutant Source Assessment	TMDL Pollutant	Site Drainage Area
Solder, flux, pipe fitting		Building plumbing construction; site piping	No	Varies
Removal of existing structures	Residual chlorine, Cu, chloramines	Various building demolition locations	No	Varies
Roofing	Zn, VOCs, PCBs (see also other applicable activity categories, e.g., grading, painting)		No	Varies
Sanitary Waste Sewer line breaks and Portable Toilets (using clear fluid – blue fluid is visible if discharged)	Cu, Pb, VOCs	Contractor's yard and any other location where portable toilets are stored	No	Varies
Soil Preparation / Amendments/Dust Control	BOD, Total/Fecal coliform		No	Varies
Polymer / Co-polymers			No	Varies
Lignin sulfate	TKN, NO ₃ , BOD, COD, DOC, Sulfate, Ni		No	Varies
Psyllium	TDS, alkalinity		No	Varies
Guar/Plant Gums	COD, TOC		No	Varies
Solid Waste (leakage)	COD, TOC, Ni	Site piping areas	No	Varies
Utility Line Testing and Flushing	BOD	Sitework areas (utilities)	No	Varies
Vehicle and Equipment Use	Residual chlorine, chloramines	Various locations throughout the site	No	Varies
Batteries	Sulfuric acid; Pb, pH	Various locations throughout the site	No	Varies

The project has the potential to receive stormwater run-on from the following locations with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Locations of such run-on to the project site are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

- Northwest corner of the site, within planting and graded areas (directly south of the Senior Center / City Hall existing developed area.)
- Northeast of the site, at the intersection of the “Unnamed Driveway” and Chales Street.

7.7.1.1 *Sampling Schedule*

Samples for the potential non-visible pollutant(s) and a sufficiently large unaffected background sample shall be collected during the first eight hours of discharge from rain events that result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. Samples shall be collected during the site's scheduled hours and shall be collected regardless of the time of year and phase of the construction.

Collection of discharge samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring will be triggered only when any of the following conditions are observed during site inspections conducted prior to or during a rain event.

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents stormwater contact and runoff from the storage area.
- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the rain event, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- A construction activity, including but not limited to those in Section 2.6, with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the rain event, (2) BMPs were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with stormwater runoff from the site, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

7.7.1.2 *Sampling Locations*

Sampling locations are based on proximity to planned non-visible pollutant storage, occurrence or use, accessibility for sampling, and personnel safety. Planned non-visible

pollutant sampling locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and include the locations identified in Table 7-6a through Table 7-6e. (grouped by sample locations).

Two sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and areas where non-visible pollutant producing construction activities are planned.

Table 7-6a Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations (Contractor's yard)

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location
C1	Contractor's construction yard: Existing conditions	To be determined for each phase – Contractor and QSP to coordinate locations with the LRP
C2	Contractor's construction yard: Proposed conditions	To be determined for each phase – Contractor and QSP to coordinate locations with the LRP

As of the initial date of the SWPPP, it has not been confirmed where soil amendments will be applied that have the potential to affect water quality. The following sampling locations in Table 7-6b have been provided as potential locations where sampling may be required, either for soil amendments or potential pollutants.

For soil amendments, the QSP shall coordinate with the Landscape Architect with regards to soil amendment application locations, and select sampling locations as required. The QSD shall list the sampling locations in the table below (adding rows as required).

Table 7-6b Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations (Soil Amendments and Other Sampling Locations)

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location
S1	Exit structure attached to underground storage structure	Water storage device W2
S2	Exit structure attached to underground storage structure	Water storage device W4
S3	New drainage curb inlet	Midpoint of the south side of the site along High Street
S4	New drainage inlet	Northwest corner of the new building, along the onsite paved access road

Table 7-6b Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations (Soil Amendments and Other Sampling Locations)

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location
S5	New drainage manhole	Upstream of modular wetlands W5, north of the new building
S6	New drainage inlet	Within the new parking lot, north of the new building
S7	New modular wetlands W6	Northeast of the new building
S8	New drainage inlet	Within the new graded landscape area, northeast of the new building
S9	New drainage inlet	Courtyard area to the northwest of the new building

No sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas contaminated by historical usage of the site. (There are no known historical sources of contamination.)

Table 7-6c Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations (Historical Usage)

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location
N/A	N/A	N/A

One (1) sampling location(s) has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. This location(s) was selected such that the sample will have the least amount of contact with the operations, activities, or areas identified in Section 7.7.1 or with disturbed soils areas.

Table 7-6d Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations (Background – Unaffected Sample)

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location
B1	Landscaped area	Off-site landscaped area to the north of the site, southwest of the existing City Hall / Senior Center.

Two (2) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on to the project site. Run-on from these locations has the potential to combine with discharges from the site being sampled for non-visible pollutants. These samples are intended to identify potential sources of non-visible pollutants that originate off the project site.

Table 7-6e Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location	Runoff or Run-on
R1	Landscaped area	Northwest corner of the site, to the southwest of the existing building (City Hall / Senior Center)	Run-On
R2	Existing drainage inlet	North side of the project site, downstream of the intersection of Charles Street and the Unnamed Driveway	Run-On

If a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection conducted prior to or during a storm event identifies the presence of a material storage, waste storage, operations area with spills, or the potential for the discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system that is at a location not listed above and has not been identified on the Site Maps, sampling locations will be selected by the QSP using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations. Non-visible pollutant sampling locations shall be documented by the QSP on the pre-rain event inspection form prior to a forecasted qualifying precipitation event and the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.7.1.3 Monitoring Preparation

Non-visible pollutant samples will be collected by:

QSP (name) _____ ☐ Yes ☐ No
 QSD Delegate (name) _____ ☐ Yes ☐ No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-visible pollutants will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. The QSP or QSP Delegates responsible for sampling will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and Chain of Custody (CoC) forms, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.7.1.4 Analytical Constituents

Table 7-7 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants based on the project pollutant source assessment and the water quality indicator constituent(s) for that

pollutant. Table 7-7 provides the specific analytical methods and reporting limits for the potential non-visible pollutants. Analytical methods were selected in compliance with U.S. EPA sufficiently sensitive method requirements in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 136, as evidenced by the method detection limit and minimum level.

7.7.1.5 Sample Collection

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated non-visible pollutant sampling locations identified in Table 7-6 and shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A or in the locations determined by observed breaches, malfunctions, leakages, spills, operational areas, soil amendment application areas, and historical site usage areas that triggered the sampling event.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in the Table 7-7, "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants" provided in Section 7.7.1.6. Only the QSP, or QSP Delegates trained on sample collection identified in Section 7.7.1.3 shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

Table 7-7 Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Containers	Sample Preservation	Minimum Level	Method Detection Limit	Maximum Holding Time
Notes: Analytical laboratories may use the term Reporting Level in lieu of Minimum Level							

7.7.1.6 *Sample Analysis*

Samples shall be analyzed using the analytical methods identified in Table 7-7.

Samples will be analyzed by:

Laboratory Name:	_____
Street Address:	_____
City, State Zip:	_____
Telephone Number:	_____
Point of Contact:	_____
ELAP Certification Number:	_____

Samples will be delivered to the laboratory by:

Driven by QSP/QSP Delegate/Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No
Picked up by Laboratory Courier	<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No
Shipped	<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No

7.7.1.7 *Data Evaluation and Reporting*

The QSP shall complete an evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results based on a comparison of the results to the unaffected sample and to the TMDL NALs.

Runoff/downgradient results shall be compared with the associated upgradient/unaffected results and any associated run-on results. Should the runoff/downgradient sample show an increased level of the tested analyte relative to the unaffected background sample, which cannot be explained by run-on results, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visible pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs shall be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

Analytical results of non-visible pollutant monitoring shall be submitted to SMARTS within 30 days of obtaining the analytical results. Results demonstrating an exceedance of an applicable TMDL-related NAL shall be submitted to SMARTS within 30 days of obtaining the analytical results.

The 2022 CGP prohibits the storm water discharges that contain hazardous substances equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4. The results of any non-stormwater discharge results that indicate the presence of a hazardous substance in excess of established reportable quantities shall be immediately reported to the Regional Water Board and other agencies as required by 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4.

The QSP shall compare the runoff sample results to the applicable TMDL NALs to determine whether the TMDL NALs have been exceeded, see Table 7-8.

Table 7-8 TMDL NAL Exceedances

Standard	Exceedance Evaluation
TMDL NAL	An exceedance occurs on the second, and each subsequent, analytical result for samples taken from any and all discharge location(s) within the same drainage area, during the same reporting year and taken in accordance with Attachment D Section III.D.3, that is above the concentration set forth in an applicable NAL.

In the event that the TMDL NAL is exceeded, the QSP shall immediately notify the LRP and investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions.

The LRP or DAR shall electronically report all analytical results to the State Water Board by the through SMARTS within 30 days of receiving the results. Exceedances of TMDL NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP or DAR through SMARTS within 10 days of receiving the results.

If requested by the Regional Water Board in writing, a TMDL NAL Exceedance report will be submitted within 30 days of the request. The TMDL NAL Exceedance Report must contain the following information:

- Analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and Method Detection Limit(s) of each parameter;
- Date, place, time of sampling, visual observation, and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
- Description of the current BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the TMDL NAL, a description of each corrective action taken including photographs, and date of implementation.

7.7.2 *Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Stormwater Runoff Discharges*

Sampling and analysis of runoff for pH and turbidity is required for this project. This Sampling and Analysis Plan describes the strategy for monitoring turbidity and pH levels of stormwater runoff discharges from the project site and run-on that may contribute to an exceedance of a Numeric Action Level (NAL).

Samples for pH and turbidity will be collected at all discharge points where stormwater is discharged off-site.

7.7.2.1 *Sampling Schedule*

Stormwater runoff samples shall be collected for pH and turbidity from each day of a qualifying precipitation event that results in a discharge from the project site. One sample from each discharge location will be collected each 24 hour period of active discharge during a qualifying precipitation event. Samples should be representative of the discharge flow and characteristics.

Run-on samples shall be collected whenever the QSP identifies that run-on has the potential to contribute to an exceedance of a NAL.

7.7.2.2 Sampling Locations

Sampling locations are based on the site runoff discharge locations and locations where run-on enters the site, accessibility for sampling, and personnel safety. Planned pH and turbidity sampling locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A. These include the six (6) sampling location(s) on the project site (including the contractor's yard) identified for the collection of runoff samples, in Table 7-9 below.

Table 7-9 Turbidity and pH Runoff Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location
C1	Contractor's construction yard: Existing conditions	To be determined for each phase – Contractor and QSP to coordinate locations with the LRP
C2	Contractor's construction yard: Proposed conditions	To be determined for each phase – Contractor and QSP to coordinate locations with the LRP
S1	Exit structure attached to underground storage structure	Water storage device W2
S2	Exit structure attached to underground storage structure	Water storage device W4
S3	New drainage curb inlet	Midpoint of the south side of the site along High Street
S5	New drainage manhole	Upstream of modular wetlands W5, north of the new building

Two (2) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of run-on samples where the run-on has the potential to contribute to an exceedance of a NAL. Table 7-10 identifies the run-on sample locations.

Table 7-10 Turbidity and pH Run-On Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location
R1	Landscaped area	Northwest corner of the site, to the southwest of the existing building (City Hall / Senior Center)
R2	Existing drainage inlet	North side of the project site, downstream of the intersection of

Table 7-10 Turbidity and pH Run-On Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location
		Charles Street and the Unnamed Driveway

7.7.2.3 Monitoring Preparation

Turbidity and pH samples will be collected and analyzed by:

QSP (name) _____ ☐ Yes ☐ No

QSD Delegate (name) _____ ☐ Yes ☐ No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring turbidity and will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. The QSP or QSP Delegates will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, field meters, extra batteries, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, appropriate sample containers, paper towels, personal rain gear, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and CoC forms provided in Appendix O.

The QSP or QSP Delegates will obtain and maintain the field-testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2.6, for analyzing samples in the field. Field meter instructions are provided in Appendix P.

7.7.2.4 Field Parameters

Samples shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in the Table 7-11.

Table 7-11 Sample Collection and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH

Parameter	Test Method	Minimum Sample Volume ⁽¹⁾	Sample Collection Container Type	Detection Limit (minimum)
Turbidity	Field meter/probe with calibrated portable instrument	500 mL	Polypropylene or glass (Do not collect in meter sample cells)	1 NTU
pH	Field meter/probe with calibrated portable instrument or calibrated pH test kit	100 mL	Polypropylene	0.2 pH units

Table 7-11 Sample Collection and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH

Parameter	Test Method	Minimum Sample Volume ⁽¹⁾	Sample Collection Container Type	Detection Limit (minimum)
Notes: ¹ Minimum sample volume recommended. Specific volume requirements will vary by instrument; check instrument manufacturer instructions. L – Liter mL – Milliliter NTU – Nephelometric Turbidity Unit				

7.7.2.5 Sample Collection

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated runoff and run-on sampling locations listed in Tables 7-9 and 7-10 shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A. Run-on samples shall be collected within close proximity of the point of run-on to the project.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.2.6 Field Measurements

The collection and analysis of samples for field analysis, collection, analysis and the calibration of equipment shall be in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's specifications.

Immediately following collection, samples for field analysis shall be tested in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's instructions and results recorded on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*.

The field instrument(s) listed in Table 7-12 will be used to analyze the following constituents:

Table 7-12 Field Instruments

Field Instrument (Manufacturer and Model)	Constituent
	pH
	Turbidity

The manufacturers' instructions are included in Appendix P. Field sampling staff shall review the instructions prior to each sampling event and follow the instructions in completing measurement of the samples.

- The instrument(s) shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- The instrument(s) shall be calibrated before each sampling and analysis event.
- Maintenance and calibration records shall be maintained with the SWPPP.

The QSP may authorize alternate equipment provided that the equipment meets the 2022 CGP's requirements and the manufacturers' instructions for calibration and use are added to Appendix P.

7.7.2.7 Data Evaluation and Reporting

The LRP or DAR shall electronically report all stormwater pH and turbidity results to the State Water Board by the through SMARTS within 30 days of receiving the results. Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP or DAR through SMARTS within 10 days of receiving the results.

Numeric Action Levels

Compliance with the NALs for pH and turbidity is based on a single sample evaluation. A NAL exceedance occurs when any sample exceeds the turbidity NAL or is outside of the pH range shown in Table 7-13.

Table 7-13 Numeric Action Levels

Parameter	Unit	NAL
pH	pH units	Lower NAL < 6.5 Upper NAL > 8.5
Turbidity	NTU	> 250

The QSP shall within two (2) business days of the sample collection submit copies of the completed *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to the LRP.

In the event that the pH or turbidity NAL is exceeded, the QSP shall immediately notify the LRP and investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions.

Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP or DAR through the SMARTS within 10 days of the conclusion of the storm event.

If requested by the Regional Water Board in writing, a NAL Exceedance report will be submitted within 30 days of the request. The NAL Exceedance Report must contain the following information:

- Analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and Method Detection Limit(s) of each parameter;
- Date, place, time of sampling, visual observation, and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
- An assessment of the existing BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the NAL, a description of each corrective action taken including photographs, and date of implementation.

7.7.3 Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Receiving Water

This project is not subject to Receiving Water Monitoring.

7.7.4 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Dewatering Discharges

☒ No dewatering activities are planned for this project.

This project does not have any planned groundwater dewatering as part of the construction. However, there is a potential of rainstorm events wherein the QSP and the Contractor determine that dewatering of small unintentional collection areas is necessary (e.g. ponding due to a rainstorm), or to empty out one of the stormwater collection devices.

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for dewatering discharges describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring dewatering discharges in accordance with the requirements of the 2022 CGP.

7.7.4.1 *Sample Schedule*

Sampling of dewatering discharges will be conducted within the first hour of the commencement of discharge and daily each day that the discharge continues.

7.7.4.2 *Sample Locations*

Sampling locations will be determined as necessary based on locations where dewatering is required. The QSP shall coordinate with the Contractor to select representative locations and record them when performing sampling. Dewatering sampling locations shall be documented by the QSP on the Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.7.4.3 *Monitoring Preparation*

Dewatering samples will be collected by:

QSP	(name)_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No
QSD Delegate	(name)_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring turbidity and will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. The QSP or QSP Delegates will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, field meters, extra batteries, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, appropriate sample containers, paper towels, personal rain gear, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and CoC forms provided in Appendix O.

The QSP or QSP Delegates will obtain and maintain the field-testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2.6, for analyzing samples in the field.

7.7.4.4 *Sample Collection and Field Analysis*

Dewatering samples shall be collected at the designated sampling locations listed in Table 7-15 and shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Samples for field parameters shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in Table 7-11 “Sample Collection, and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH.” Turbidity and pH samples shall be analyzed immediately.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.4.5 *Data Evaluation and Reporting*

At least 24 hours prior to the beginning of a dewatering discharge, the QSP and/or QSP Delegate shall notify the Regional Water Board via email of the anticipated dewatering discharge. Copy the following project staff on the notifications: QSD and the LRP.

The QSP shall within two (2) business days of the sample collection submit copies of the completed *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to the LRP.

Compliance with the NALs for pH and turbidity in dewatering discharges is based on a single sample evaluation. A NAL exceedance occurs when any sample exceeds the turbidity NAL or is outside of the pH range shown in Table 7-13.

In the event that the pH or turbidity NAL is exceeded, the QSP shall immediately notify the QSD and the LRP, and investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions.

The QSP and/or QSP Delegate shall immediately cease dewatering discharges if the NALs are exceeded. If the discharge is necessary to protect human life and health or prevent severe property damage and cannot be ceased, the QSP and/or the QSP Delegate shall notify the Regional Water Board, and the Local Stormwater Agency within 24 hours. Copy the following project staff on the notifications: QSD and the LRP.

Table 7-17 Dewatering Notification Contacts

Agency	Name	Email
Regional Water Board	TBD	info4@waterboards.ca.gov
Local Stormwater Agency	City of Moorpark; reviewer TBD	E-mail TBD

Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP or DAR through SMARTS within 10 days of receiving the results.

Following a NAL exceedance, the QSD shall revise the SWPPP to incorporate corrective actions to prevent further exceedances within 10 days of the measurement.

7.7.5 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board

The Regional Water Board has not specified monitoring for additional pollutants. Should the Regional Board require additional monitoring during SWPPP implementation, the QSP shall notify the QSD to amend the following sampling and analysis plan included below.

7.7.6 Training of Sampling Personnel

QSP Delegates assigned to conduct sampling shall be trained by the QSP to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the 2022 CGP Sample Collection and Handling Instructions and supplemental information as needed. Training records of QSP Delegates assigned to sample are provided in Appendix I.

The QSP and QSP Delegates have received the following stormwater sampling training: (QSP shall fill out the list as appropriate, and add additional lines as required)

Name	Training
	<i>INSERT LIST OF TRAINING COURSES</i>

The QSP and QSP Delegates have the following stormwater sampling experience: (QSP shall fill out the list as appropriate, and add additional lines as required)

Name	Experience
	<i>INSERT LIST OF STORMWATER SAMPLING EXPERIENCE</i>

7.7.7 Sample Collection and Handling

7.7.7.1 Sample Collection

Samples shall be collected at the designated sampling locations shown on the Site Maps and listed in the preceding sections. Samples shall be collected, maintained and shipped in accordance with the 2022 CGP Sample Collection and Handling Instructions.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in preceding sections.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sample collection personnel shall follow the protocols below.

- Collect samples (for laboratory analysis) in analytical laboratory-provided or specified sample containers;
 - Use of any other type of containers could cause sample contamination and may result in NAL or NEL exceedances.
- Wear clean, powder-free nitrile gloves when collecting samples;
- Change gloves whenever something not known to be clean has been touched;
- Change gloves between sampling locations;
- Decontaminate all equipment (e.g., bucket, tubing) prior to sample collection;
 - using a trisodium phosphate water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water..
 - Dispose of wash and rinse water appropriately (i.e., do not discharge to storm drain or receiving water).
 - Do not decontaminate laboratory provided sample containers;
- Do not smoke during sampling events;
- Never sample near a running vehicle;
- Do not park vehicles in the immediate sample collection area (even non-running vehicles);
- Do not eat or drink during sample collection; and
- Do not breathe, sneeze, or cough in the direction of an open sample container.

The most important aspect of grab sampling is to collect a sample that represents the entire runoff stream. Typically, samples are collected by dipping the collection container in the runoff flow paths and streams as noted below.

- i. For small streams and flow paths, simply dip the bottle facing upstream until full.
- ii. For larger stream that can be safely accessed, collect a sample in the middle of the flow stream by directly dipping the mouth of the bottle. Once again making sure that the opening of the bottle is facing upstream as to avoid any contamination by the sampler.
- iii. For larger streams that cannot be safely waded, pole-samplers may be needed to safely access the representative flow.
- iv. Avoid collecting samples from ponded, sluggish or stagnant water.
- v. Avoid collecting samples directly downstream from a bridge as the samples can be affected by the bridge structure or runoff from the road surface.

Note, that depending upon the specific analytical test, some containers may contain preservatives. These containers should **never** be dipped into the stream but filled indirectly from the collection container.

7.7.7.2 Sample Handling

Turbidity and pH measurements must be conducted immediately. Do not store turbidity or pH samples for later measurement.

Samples for laboratory analysis must be handled as follows. Immediately following sample collection:

- Cap sample containers;

- Complete sample container labels;
- Place sealed containers in a re-sealable storage bag;
- Place sample containers into an ice-chilled cooler;
- Document sample information on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* (Appendix O); and
- Complete the CoC.

All samples for laboratory analysis must be maintained between 0-6 degrees Celsius during delivery to the laboratory. Samples must be kept on ice, or refrigerated, from sample collection through delivery to the laboratory. Place samples to be shipped inside coolers with ice. Make sure the sample bottles are well packaged to prevent breakage and secure cooler lids with packaging tape.

Ship samples that will be laboratory analyzed to the analytical laboratory right away. Hold times are measured from the time the sample is collected to the time the sample is analyzed. The 2022 CGP requires that samples be received by the analytical laboratory within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless required sooner by the analytical laboratory to meet all hold times).

Laboratory Name:

Street Address:

City, State Zip:

Telephone Number:

Point of Contact:

ELAP Certification
Number:

7.7.7.3 Sample Documentation Procedures

All original data documented on sample container identification labels, *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* (Appendix O), and CoCs shall be recorded using waterproof ink. These shall be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual shall make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information shall not be obliterated. All corrections shall be initialed and dated.

Duplicate samples shall be identified consistent with the numbering system for other samples to prevent the laboratory from identifying duplicate samples. Duplicate samples shall be identified in the Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet.

Sample documentation procedures include the following:

Sample Bottle Identification Labels: Sampling personnel shall attach an identification label to each sample bottle. Sample identification shall uniquely identify each sample location. (These location identifiers should be listed in the tables in the SWPPP.)

Field Log Sheets: Sampling personnel shall complete the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* and *Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheet* (Appendix O) for each sampling event, as appropriate.

Chain of Custody: Sampling personnel shall complete the CoC for each sampling event for which samples are collected for laboratory analysis. The sampler will sign the CoC (Appendix O) when the sample(s) is turned over to the testing laboratory or courier.

7.8 Active Treatment System Monitoring

Will an Active Treatment System (ATS) be deployed on the site?

☐ Yes ☒ No

This project does not require a project specific Sampling and Analysis Plan for an ATS because deployment of an ATS is not planned.

7.9 Passive Treatment Monitoring

Will passive treatment technologies be deployed on the site?

☐ Yes ☒ No

This project does not require a project specific Sampling and Analysis Plan for passive treatment because deployment of passive treatment is not planned.

7.10 Watershed Monitoring Option

This project is not participating in a watershed monitoring option.

7.11 Quality Assurance and Quality Control

An effective Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) plan shall be implemented as part of the CSMP to ensure that analytical data can be used with confidence. QA/QC procedures to be initiated include the following:

- Field logs;
- Clean sampling techniques;
- CoCs;
- QA/QC Samples; and
- Data verification.

Each of these procedures is discussed in more detail in the following sections.

7.11.1 Field Logs

The purpose of field logs is to record sampling information and field observations during monitoring that may explain any uncharacteristic analytical results. Sampling information to be included in the field log include the date and time of water quality sample collection, sampling personnel, sample container identification numbers, and types of samples that were collected. Field observations should be noted in the field log for any abnormalities at the sampling location (color, odor, BMPs, etc.). Field measurements for pH and turbidity should also be recorded in the field log. A Visual Inspection Field Log, and an Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet are included in Appendix O.

7.11.2 **Clean Sampling Techniques**

Clean sampling techniques involve the use of certified clean containers for sample collection and clean powder-free nitrile gloves during sample collection and handling. As discussed in Section 7.7.7, adoption of a clean sampling approach will minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results.

7.11.3 **Chain of Custody**

The sample CoC is an important documentation step that tracks samples from collection through analysis to ensure the validity of the sample. Sample CoC procedures include the following:

- Proper labeling of samples;
- Use of CoC forms for all samples; and
- Prompt sample delivery to the analytical laboratory.

Analytical laboratories usually provide CoC forms to be filled out for sample containers. An example CoC is included in Appendix O.

7.11.4 **QA/QC Samples**

QA/QC samples provide an indication of the accuracy and precision of the sample collection; sample handling; field measurements; and analytical laboratory methods. The following types of QA/QC will be conducted for this project:

☐ Field Duplicates at a frequency of 5 percent or 1 duplicate minimum per sampling event (Required for all sampling plans with field measurements or laboratory analysis)

☐ Equipment Blanks at a frequency of _____

[Insert frequency required by method]

(Only needed if the equipment used to collect samples could add the pollutants to sample)

☐ Field Blanks at a frequency of _____

[Insert frequency required by method]

(Only required if sampling method calls for field blanks)

☐ Travel Blanks at a frequency of _____

[Insert frequency required by method]

(Required for sampling plans that include VOC laboratory analysis)

7.11.4.1 **Field Duplicates**

Field duplicates provide verification of laboratory or field analysis and sample collection. Duplicate samples shall be collected, handled, and analyzed using the same protocols as primary samples. The sample location where field duplicates are collected shall be randomly selected from the discharge locations. Duplicate samples shall be collected immediately after the primary sample has been collected. Duplicate samples must be collected in the same manner and as close in time as possible to the original sample. Duplicate samples shall not influence any evaluations or conclusion.

7.11.4.2 *Equipment Blanks*

Equipment blanks provide verification that equipment has not introduced a pollutant into the sample. Equipment blanks are typically collected when:

- New equipment is used;
- Equipment that has been cleaned after use at a contaminated site;
- Equipment that is not dedicated for surface water sampling is used; or
- Whenever a new lot of filters is used when sampling metals.

7.11.4.3 *Field Blanks*

Field blanks assess potential sample contamination levels that occur during field sampling activities. De-ionized water field blanks are taken to the field, transferred to the appropriate container, and treated the same as the corresponding sample type during the course of a sampling event.

7.11.4.4 *Travel Blanks*

Travel blanks assess the potential for cross-contamination of volatile constituents between sample containers during shipment from the field to the laboratory. De-ionized water blanks are taken along for the trip and held unopened in the same cooler with the VOC samples.

7.11.5 **Data Verification**

After results are received from the analytical laboratory, the QSP or QSP Delegates shall verify the data to ensure that it is complete, accurate, and the appropriate QA/QC requirements were met. Data must be verified as soon as the data reports are received. Data verification shall include:

- Check the CoC and laboratory reports.
Make sure all requested analyses were performed and all samples are accounted for in the reports.
- Check laboratory reports to make sure hold times were met and that the reporting levels meet or are lower than the reporting levels agreed to in the contract.
- Check data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory.
Occasionally typographical errors, unit reporting errors, or incomplete results are reported and should be easily detected. These errors need to be identified, clarified, and corrected quickly by the laboratory. The QSP or QSP Delegates should especially note data that is an order of magnitude or more different than similar locations or is inconsistent with previous data from the same location.
- Check laboratory QA/QC results.
EPA establishes QA/QC checks and acceptable criteria for laboratory analyses. These data are typically reported along with the sample results. The QSP or QSP Delegates shall evaluate the reported QA/QC data to check for contamination (method, field, and equipment blanks), precision (laboratory matrix spike duplicates), and accuracy (matrix spikes and laboratory control samples). When QA/QC checks are outside acceptable ranges, the laboratory must flag the data, and usually provides an explanation of the potential impact to the sample results.
- Check the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate.
Sample re-analysis should only be undertaken when it appears that some part of the

QA/QC resulted in a value out of the accepted range. Sample results may not be discounted unless the analytical laboratory identifies the required QA/QC criteria were not met and confirms this in writing.

Field data including inspections and observations must be verified as soon as the field logs are received, typically at the end of the sampling event. Field data verification shall include:

- Check field logs to make sure all required measurements were completed and appropriately documented;
- Check reported values that appear out of the typical range or inconsistent; Follow-up immediately to identify potential reporting or equipment problems, if appropriate, recalibrate equipment after sampling;
- Verify equipment calibrations;
- Review observations noted on the field logs; and
- Review notations of any errors and actions taken to correct the equipment or recording errors.

7.12 Records Retention

All records of stormwater monitoring information and copies of reports (including Annual Reports) must be retained for a period of at least three years from date of submittal or longer if required by the Regional Water Board.

Results of visual monitoring, field measurements, and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP along with CoCs, and other documentation related to the monitoring.

Records are to be kept onsite while construction is ongoing. Records to be retained include:

- The date, place, and time of inspections, sampling, visual observations, and/or measurements, including precipitation;
- The individual(s) who performed the inspections, sampling, visual observation, and/or field measurements;
- The date and approximate time of field measurements and laboratory analyses;
- The individual(s) who performed the laboratory analyses;
- A summary of all analytical results, the method detection limits and reporting limits, and the analytical techniques or methods used;
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- QA/QC records and results;
- Calibration records;
- Visual observation and sample collection exception records;
- The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observations, or inspections;
- Dewatering notifications to the Regional Water Board, if required;
- Dewatering exception notifications to the Regional Water Board and local stormwater agency, if required;
- NAL Exceedance Report; and
- Specific records required by TMDLs.

Section 8 References

Project Plans and Specifications, LPA Project No. 30647, dated July 25, 2024, prepared by LPA Design Studios, Inc.

SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). (2022). Order 2022-0057-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available online at:
https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction/general_permit_reissuance.html.

CASQA 2023. *Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction*. Available online at: www.casqa.org


“Geotechnical Exploration: Proposed City Library, West High Street, Moorpark, California”. Prepared by Carl Kim Geotechnical, Project No. PWAS_20221005, dated November 29, 2022.

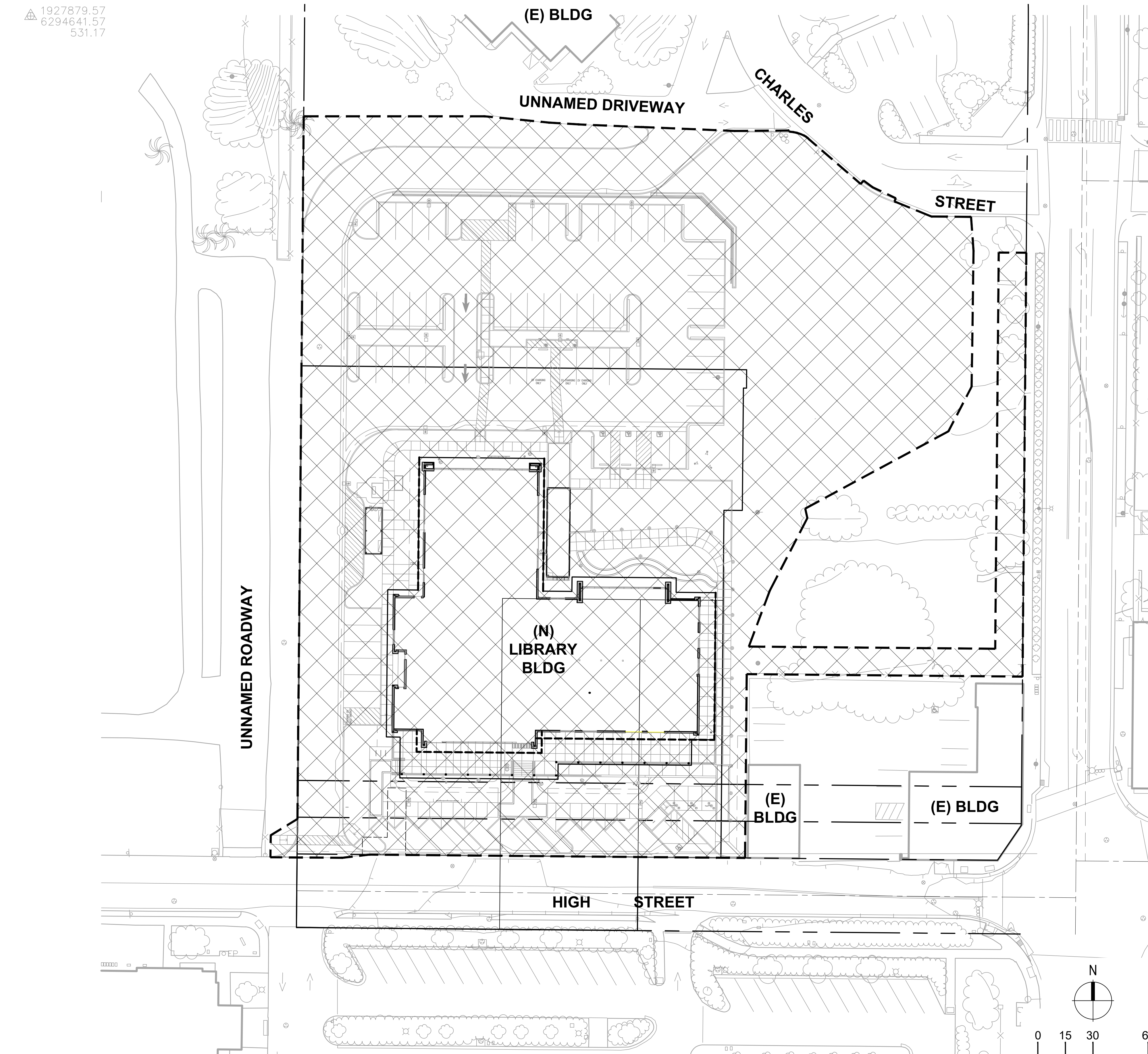
“Technical Memorandum – Preliminary Geotechnical Design Summary, Proposed Library”. Prepared by Carl Kim Geotechnical, Project No. PWAS_20221005, dated October 9, 2022.

Appendix A: Site Maps and Drawings

1927879.57
6294641.57
531.17

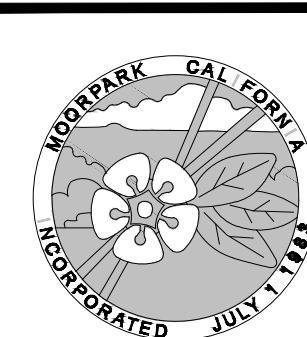
LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	OVERALL DISTURBED AREA LIMITS TOTAL AREA: 2.84± ACRES



OVERALL SITE PLAN AND DISTURBED AREAS

1" = 30' 01



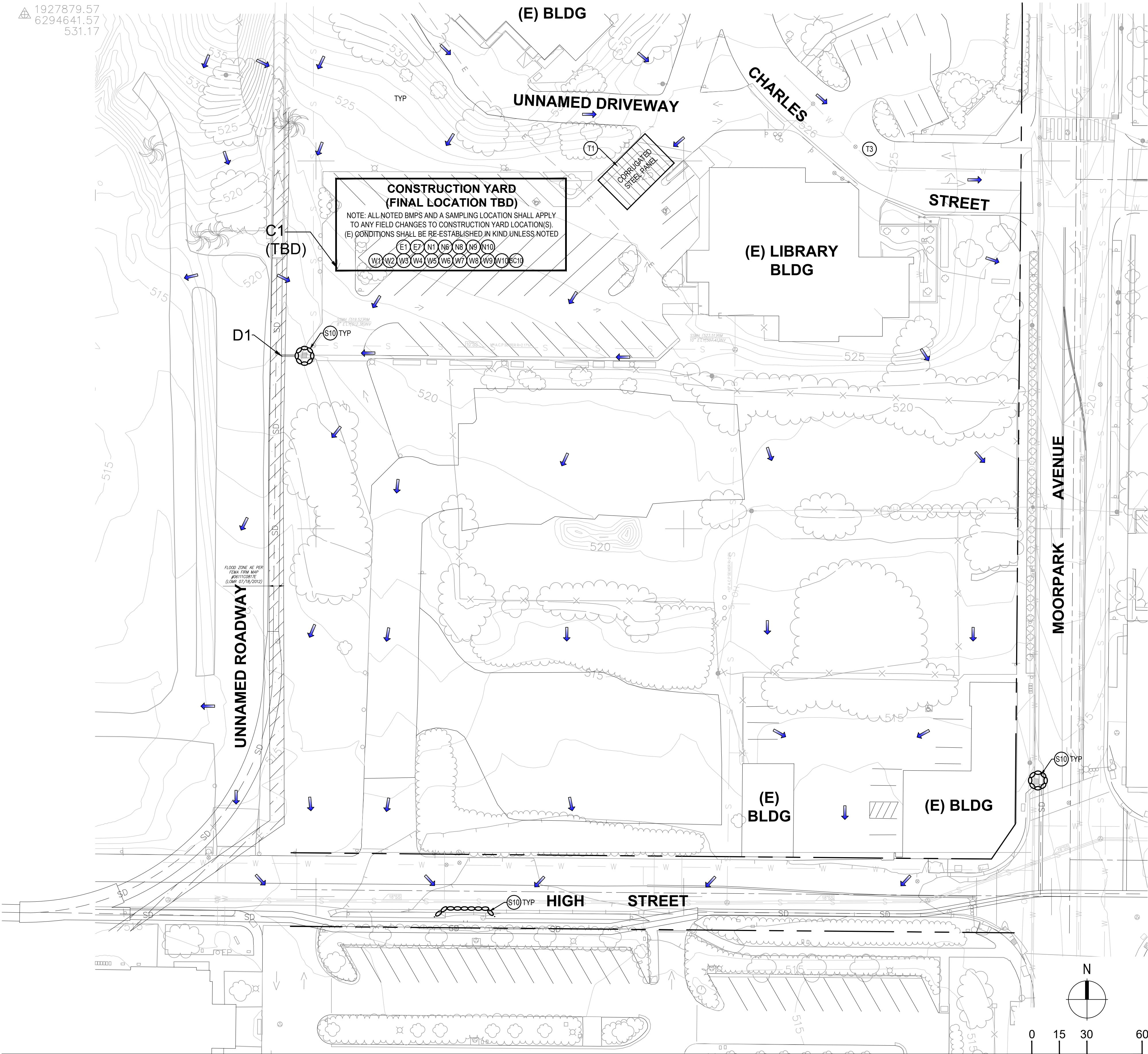
CITY OF MOORPARK

PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
ENGINEERING DIVISION

MOORPARK CITY LIBRARY
SWPPP EXHIBITS
SITE AND DIST. AREAS

ESC-1

1927879.57
6294641.57
531.17



EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN: ANTICIPATED POLLUTANTS AND BMP'S 1" = 30' 01

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. SITE RISK LEVEL DESIGNATION: 2.
2. ALL BMPs PER CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (CASQA), (UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE), AND ARE AVAILABLE AT www.casqa.org.
3. AT THE COMPLETION OF PROJECT, CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL CONSTRUCTION BMPs FROM SITE AND DISPOSE IN A LEGAL MANNER, UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE ARCHITECT.
4. IN CASE OF EMERGENCY, CALL THE FOLLOWING PERSON:
NAME / COMPANY: _____
TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____
5. NECESSARY MATERIALS SHALL BE AVAILABLE ON-SITE AND STOCKPILED AT CONVENIENT LOCATIONS TO FACILITATE RAPID CONSTRUCTION OF EMERGENCY MEASURES WHEN RAIN IS IMMINENT.
6. GRADED AREAS ADJACENT TO FILL SLOPES LOCATED AT THE TOP OF THE SITE PERIMETER MUST DRAIN AWAY FROM THE TOP OF SLOPE AT THE CONCLUSION OF EACH WORKING DAY. ALL LOOSE SOILS AND DEBRIS THAT MAY CREATE A POTENTIAL HAZARD TO OFF-SITE PROPERTY SHALL BE STABILIZED OR REMOVED FROM THE SITE ON A DAILY BASIS.
7. ALL SILT AND DEBRIS SHALL BE REMOVED FROM ALL DEVICES WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER EACH RAINSTORM AND DISPOSED OF PROPERLY.
8. A GUARD SHALL BE POSTED ON THE SITE WHENEVER THE DEPTH OF WATER IN ANY DEVICE EXCEEDS TWO FEET. THE DEVICE SHALL BE DRAINED OR PUMPED DRY WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER EACH RAINSTORM. PUMPING AND DRAINING OF ALL BASINS AND DRAINAGE DEVICES MUST COMPLY WITH THE APPROPRIATE BMP FOR DEWATERING OPERATIONS.
9. PLACEMENT OF ADDITIONAL DEVICES TO REDUCE EROSION DAMAGE AND CONTAIN POLLUTANTS WITHIN THE SITE IS LEFT TO THE DISCRETION OF THE FIELD ENGINEER. ADDITIONAL DEVICES AS NEEDED SHALL BE INSTALLED TO RETAIN SEDIMENTS AND OTHER POLLUTANTS ON SITE. COORDINATE PLACEMENT OF ADDITIONAL DEVICES WITH THE QSP.
10. STORM WATER POLLUTION AND EROSION CONTROL DEVICES ARE TO BE MODIFIED AS NEEDED AS THE PROJECT PROGRESSES. DESIGN AND PLACEMENT OF THESE DEVICES IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE QSD AND THE QSP, AND SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE FIELD ENGINEER.
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE QSP TO MINIMIZE THE DISCHARGE OF NON-STORMWATER FROM THE PROJECT SITE AT ALL TIMES.
12. ERODED SEDIMENTS AND OTHER POLLUTANTS MUST BE RETAINED ONSITE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSPORTED FROM THE SITE VIA SHEET FLOW, SWALES, AREA DRAINS, NATURAL DRAINAGE COURSES, OR WIND EROSION.
13. FUELS, OILS, SOLVENTS, AND OTHER TOXIC MATERIALS MUST BE STORED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THEIR LISTING, AND ARE NOT TO CONTAMINATE THE SOILS AND SURFACE WATERS. APPROVED STORAGE CONTAINERS SHALL BE WEATHER PROOF AND STORED OUT OF DRAINAGE FLOW PATHS. SPILLS MUST BE CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY AND DISPOSED OF PROPERLY. SPILLS MAY NOT BE WASHED INTO THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM.
14. EXCESS OR WASTE CONCRETE MUST BE DISPOSED OF AS SOLID WASTE, AND MAY NOT BE WASHED INTO THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY OR ANY OTHER DRAINAGE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE PROVISION TO RETAIN THE CONCRETE WASTES ON-SITE UNTIL THEY CAN BE PROPERLY DISPOSED.
15. TRASH AND CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SOLID WASTES MUST BE DEPOSITED INTO A COVERED, WEATHER PROOF RECEPTACLE TO PREVENT CONTAMINATION BY RAINWATER AND DISPERSAL BY WIND.
16. SEDIMENTS AND OTHER MATERIALS MAY NOT BE TRACKED FROM THE SITE BY VEHICLE TRAFFIC. CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES AND ROADWAYS MUST BE STABILIZED SO AS TO INHIBIT SEDIMENTS FROM BEING DEPOSITED INTO THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY. ACCIDENTAL DEPOSITIONS MUST BE SWEEPED UP IMMEDIATELY AND MAY NOT BE WASHED DOWN BY RAIN OR OTHER MEANS.

LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	GRAVEL BAGS AND/OR SANDBAGS PER BMP KEYNOTES
	FIBER ROLL
	SILT FENCE
	FLOW DIRECTION

OVERALL SITE BMPs: (PROJECT-WIDE APPLICATION)

EC-1, SCHEDULING
NS-1, WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-3, PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-6, ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-7, POTABLE WATER/IRRIGATION
NS-8, VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING
NS-9, VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10, VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12, CONCRETE CURING
NS-13, CONCRETE FINISHING
SC-10, NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES
WE-1, WIND EROSION CONTROL
WM-1, MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2, MATERIAL USE
WM-3, STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4, SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5, SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6, HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7, CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8, CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9, SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10, LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

EROSION CONTROL BMPs: ***

KEY NOTE	DESCRIPTION
E2	EC-2, PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
E3	EC-3, HYDRAULIC MULCH
E4	EC-4, HYDROSEEDING
E5	EC-5, SOIL BINDERS
E6	EC-6, STRAW MULCH
E7	EC-7, GEOTEXTILES AND MATS
E15	EC-15, SOIL PREPARATION/ROUGHENING

*** KEYNOTES NOT SHOWN ON PLAN ARE LISTED AS ALTERNATIVE SURFACE STABILIZATION; COORDINATE USE AND LOCATION WITH QSP.

SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs:

S1	SE-1, SILT FENCE
S5	SE-5, FIBER ROLLS
S6	SE-6, GRAVEL BAG BERM
S7	SE-7, STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING (FOR ALL PAVED AREAS)
S8	SE-8, SANDBAG BARRIER
S10	SE-10, STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION

TRACKING CONTROL BMPs:

T1	TC-1, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT (MODIFIED AS SHOWN)
T3	TC-3, ENTRANCE/OUTLET TIRE WASH

STORM WATER STORAGE OR CONTAINMENT

W# STORMWATER STORAGE (E.G. BIORETENTION) OR CONTAINMENT (E.G. CISTERN)

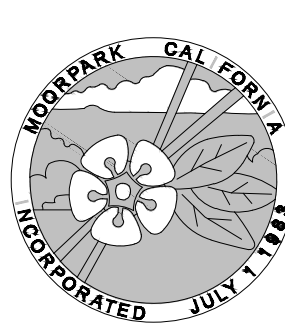
DISCHARGE LOCATIONS

D# DISCHARGE LOCATION

SAMPLING LOCATIONS

B# POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION - BACKGROUND SAMPLE
C# POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION - CONTRACTORS YARD
S# POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION - SITE
R# POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION - RUN-ON

THE SAMPLE LOCATIONS SHOWN ARE THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR THE PROJECT SITE AND RISK LEVEL 2. SAMPLE LOCATIONS MAY BE RELOCATED IF FIELD CONDITIONS WILL NOT ALLOW FOR SATISFACTORY SAMPLING. ANY ADJUSTMENTS TO SAMPLING LOCATIONS MUST MEET THE INTENDED PURPOSE ORIGINALLY DESIGNATED FOR THAT LOCATION AND MUST BE DOCUMENTED WITH A SWPPP AMENDMENT FORM.



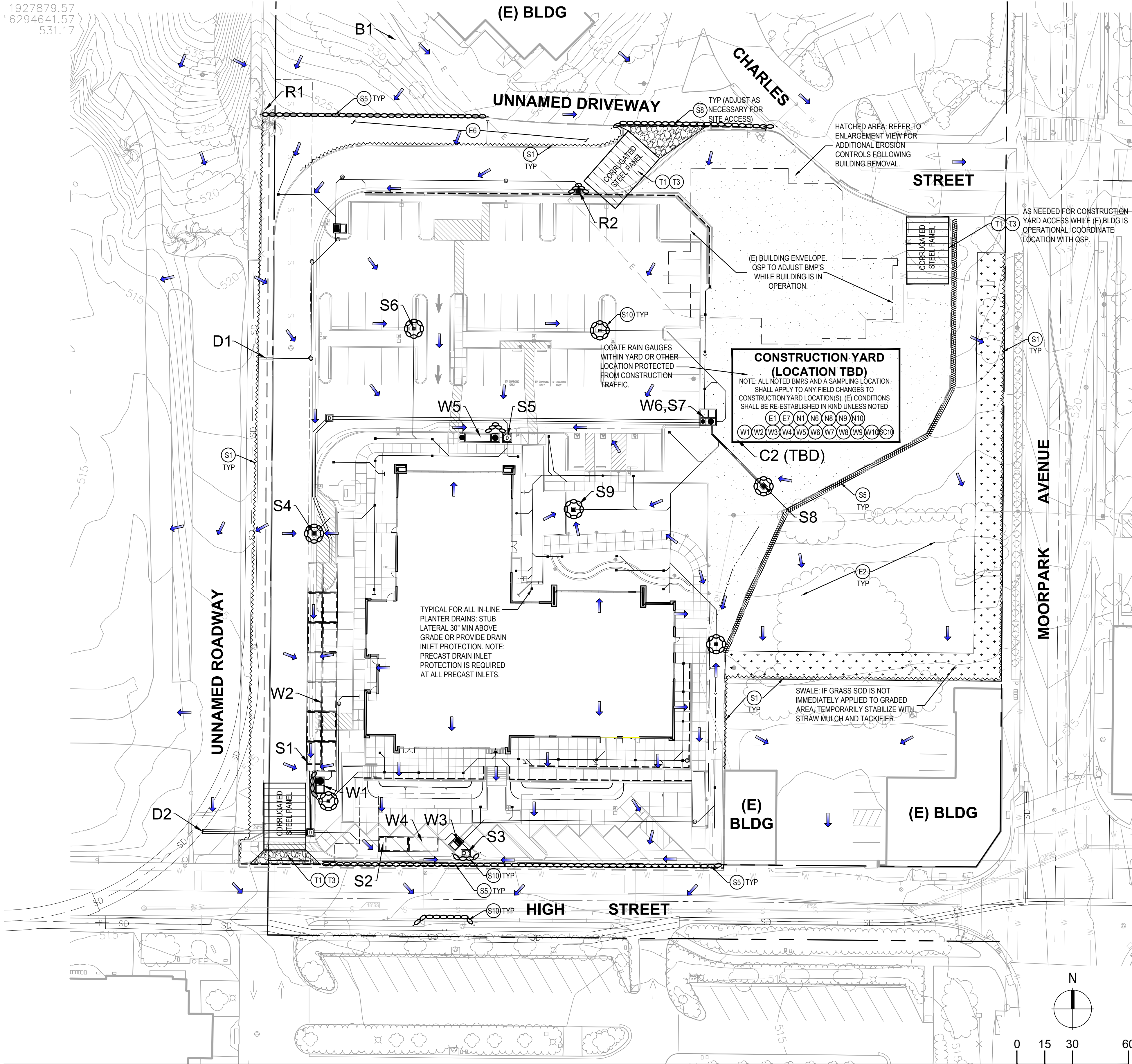
CITY OF MOORPARK

PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
ENGINEERING DIVISION

MOORPARK CITY LIBRARY
SWPPP EXHIBITS
EXIST. CONDITIONS PLAN

ESC-2

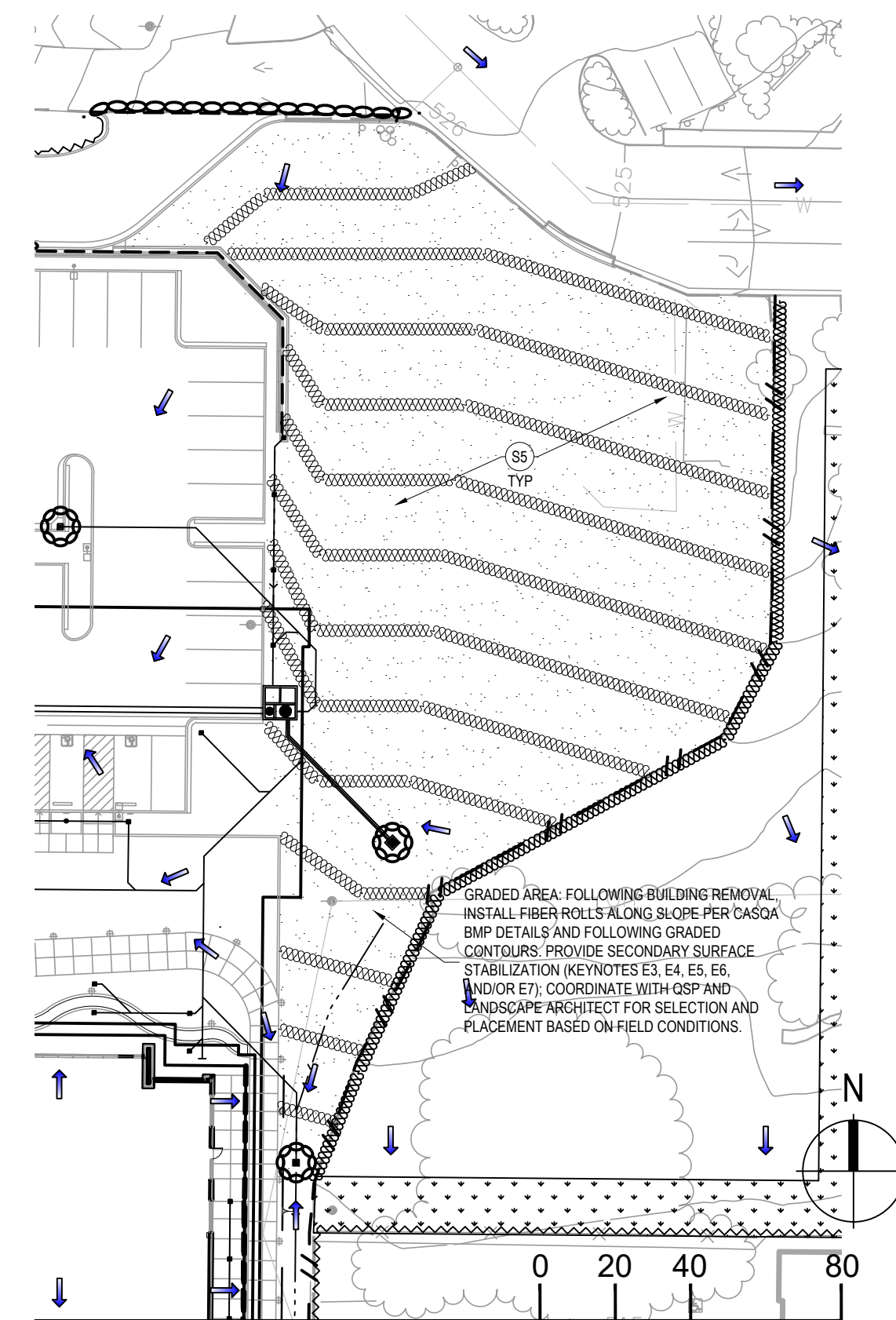
1927879.57
+ 6294641.57
531.17



PROPOSED CONDITIONS PLAN: ANTICIPATED POLLUTANTS AND BMP'S 1" = 30' 01

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. SITE RISK LEVEL DESIGNATION: 2.
2. ALL BMPs PER CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (CASQA), (UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE), AND ARE AVAILABLE AT www.casqa.org.
3. AT THE COMPLETION OF PROJECT, CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL CONSTRUCTION BMPs FROM SITE AND DISPOSE IN A LEGAL MANNER, UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE ARCHITECT.
4. IN CASE OF EMERGENCY, CALL THE FOLLOWING PERSON:
NAME / COMPANY: _____
TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____
5. NECESSARY MATERIALS SHALL BE AVAILABLE ON-SITE AND STOCKPILED AT CONVENIENT LOCATIONS TO FACILITATE RAPID CONSTRUCTION OF EMERGENCY MEASURES WHEN RAIN IS IMMINENT.
6. GRADED AREAS ADJACENT TO FILL SLOPES LOCATED AT THE TOP OF THE SITE PERIMETER MUST DRAIN AWAY FROM THE TOP OF SLOPE AT THE CONCLUSION OF EACH WORKING DAY. ALL LOOSE SOILS AND DEBRIS THAT MAY CREATE A POTENTIAL HAZARD TO OFF-SITE PROPERTY SHALL BE STABILIZED OR REMOVED FROM THE SITE ON A DAILY BASIS.
7. ALL SILT AND DEBRIS SHALL BE REMOVED FROM ALL DEVICES WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER EACH RAINSTORM AND DISPOSED OF PROPERLY.
8. A GUARD SHALL BE POSTED ON THE SITE WHENEVER THE DEPTH OF WATER IN ANY DEVICE EXCEEDS TWO FEET. THE DEVICE SHALL BE DRAINED OR PUMPED DRY WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER EACH RAINSTORM. PUMPING AND DRAINING OF ALL BASINS AND DRAINAGE DEVICES MUST COMPLY WITH THE APPROPRIATE BMP FOR DEWATERING OPERATIONS.
9. PLACEMENT OF ADDITIONAL DEVICES TO REDUCE EROSION DAMAGE AND CONTAIN POLLUTANTS WITHIN THE SITE IS LEFT TO THE DISCRETION OF THE FIELD ENGINEER. ADDITIONAL DEVICES AS NEEDED SHALL BE INSTALLED TO RETAIN SEDIMENTS AND OTHER POLLUTANTS ON SITE. COORDINATE PLACEMENT OF ADDITIONAL DEVICES WITH THE QSP.
10. STORM WATER POLLUTION AND EROSION CONTROL DEVICES ARE TO BE MODIFIED AS NEEDED AS THE PROJECT PROGRESSES. DESIGN AND PLACEMENT OF THESE DEVICES IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE QSD AND THE QSP, AND SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE FIELD ENGINEER.
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK WITH THE QSP TO MINIMIZE THE DISCHARGE OF NON-STORMWATER FROM THE PROJECT SITE AT ALL TIMES.
12. ERODED SEDIMENTS AND OTHER POLLUTANTS MUST BE RETAINED ON-SITE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSPORTED FROM THE SITE VIA SHEET FLOW, SWALES, AREA DRAINS, NATURAL DRAINAGE COURSES, OR WIND EROSION.
13. FUELS, OILS, SOLVENTS, AND OTHER TOXIC MATERIALS MUST BE STORED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THEIR LISTING, AND ARE NOT TO CONTAMINATE THE SOILS AND SURFACE WATERS. APPROVED STORAGE CONTAINERS SHALL BE WEATHER PROOF AND STORED OUT OF DRAINAGE FLOW PATHS. SPILLS MUST BE CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY AND DISPOSED OF PROPERLY. SPILLS MAY NOT BE WASHED INTO THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM.
14. EXCESS OR WASTE CONCRETE MUST BE DISPOSED OF AS SOLID WASTE, AND MAY NOT BE WASHED INTO THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY OR ANY OTHER DRAINAGE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE PROVISION TO RETAIN THE CONCRETE WASTES ON-SITE UNTIL THEY CAN BE PROPERLY DISPOSED.
15. TRASH AND CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SOLID WASTES MUST BE DEPOSITED INTO A COVERED, WEATHER PROOF RECEPTACLE TO PREVENT CONTAMINATION BY RAINWATER AND DISPERSAL BY WIND.
16. SEDIMENTS AND OTHER MATERIALS MAY NOT BE TRACKED FROM THE SITE BY VEHICLE TRAFFIC. CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES AND ROADWAYS MUST BE STABILIZED SO AS TO INHIBIT SEDIMENTS FROM BEING DEPOSITED INTO THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY. ACCIDENTAL DEPOSITIONS MUST BE SWEEPED UP IMMEDIATELY AND MAY NOT BE WASHED DOWN BY RAIN OR OTHER MEANS.



ENLARGED AREA 1" = 40' 02

LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	GRAVEL BAGS AND/OR SANDBAGS PER BMP KEYNOTES
	FIBER ROLL
	SILT FENCE
	FLOW DIRECTION

OVERALL SITE BMPs: (PROJECT-WIDE APPLICATION)

EC-1, SCHEDULING
NS-1, WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-3, PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-6, ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-7, POTABLE WATER/IRRIGATION
NS-8, VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING
NS-9, VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10, VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12, CONCRETE CURING
NS-13, CONCRETE FINISHING
SC-10, NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES
WE-1, WIND EROSION CONTROL
WM-1, MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2, MATERIAL USE
WM-3, STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4, SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5, SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6, HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7, CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8, CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9, SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10, LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

EROSION CONTROL BMPs: ***

KEY NOTE	DESCRIPTION
E2	EC-2, PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
E3	EC-3, HYDRAULIC MULCH
E4	EC-4, HYDROSEEDING
E5	EC-5, SOIL BINDERS
E6	EC-6, STRAW MULCH
E7	EC-7, GEOTEXTILES AND MATS
E15	EC-15, SOIL PREPARATION/ROUGHENING

*** KEYNOTES NOT SHOWN ON PLAN ARE LISTED AS ALTERNATIVE SURFACE STABILIZATION. COORDINATE USE AND LOCATION WITH QSP.

SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs:

S1	SE-1, SILT FENCE
S5	SE-5, FIBER ROLLS
S6	SE-6, GRAVEL BAG BERM
S7	SE-7, STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING (FOR ALL PAVED AREAS)
S8	SE-8, SANDBAG BARRIER
S10	SE-10, STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION

TRACKING CONTROL BMPs:

T1	TC-1, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT (MODIFIED AS SHOWN)
T3	TC-3, ENTRANCE/OUTLET TIRE WASH

STORM WATER STORAGE OR CONTAINMENT

W#	STORMWATER STORAGE (E.G. BIORETENTION) OR CONTAINMENT (E.G. CISTERN)
----	--

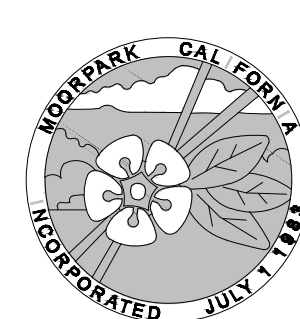
DISCHARGE LOCATIONS

D#	DISCHARGE LOCATION
----	--------------------

SAMPLING LOCATIONS

B#	POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION - BACKGROUND SAMPLE
C#	POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION - CONTRACTORS YARD
S#	POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION - SITE
R#	POLLUTANT SAMPLE LOCATION - RUN-ON

THE SAMPLE LOCATIONS SHOWN ARE THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR THE PROJECT SITE AND RISK LEVEL 2. SAMPLE LOCATIONS MAY BE RELOCATED IF FIELD CONDITIONS WILL NOT ALLOW FOR SATISFACTORY SAMPLING. ANY ADJUSTMENTS TO SAMPLING LOCATIONS MUST MEET THE INTENDED PURPOSE ORIGINALLY DESIGNATED FOR THAT LOCATION AND MUST BE DOCUMENTED WITH A SWPPP AMENDMENT FORM.

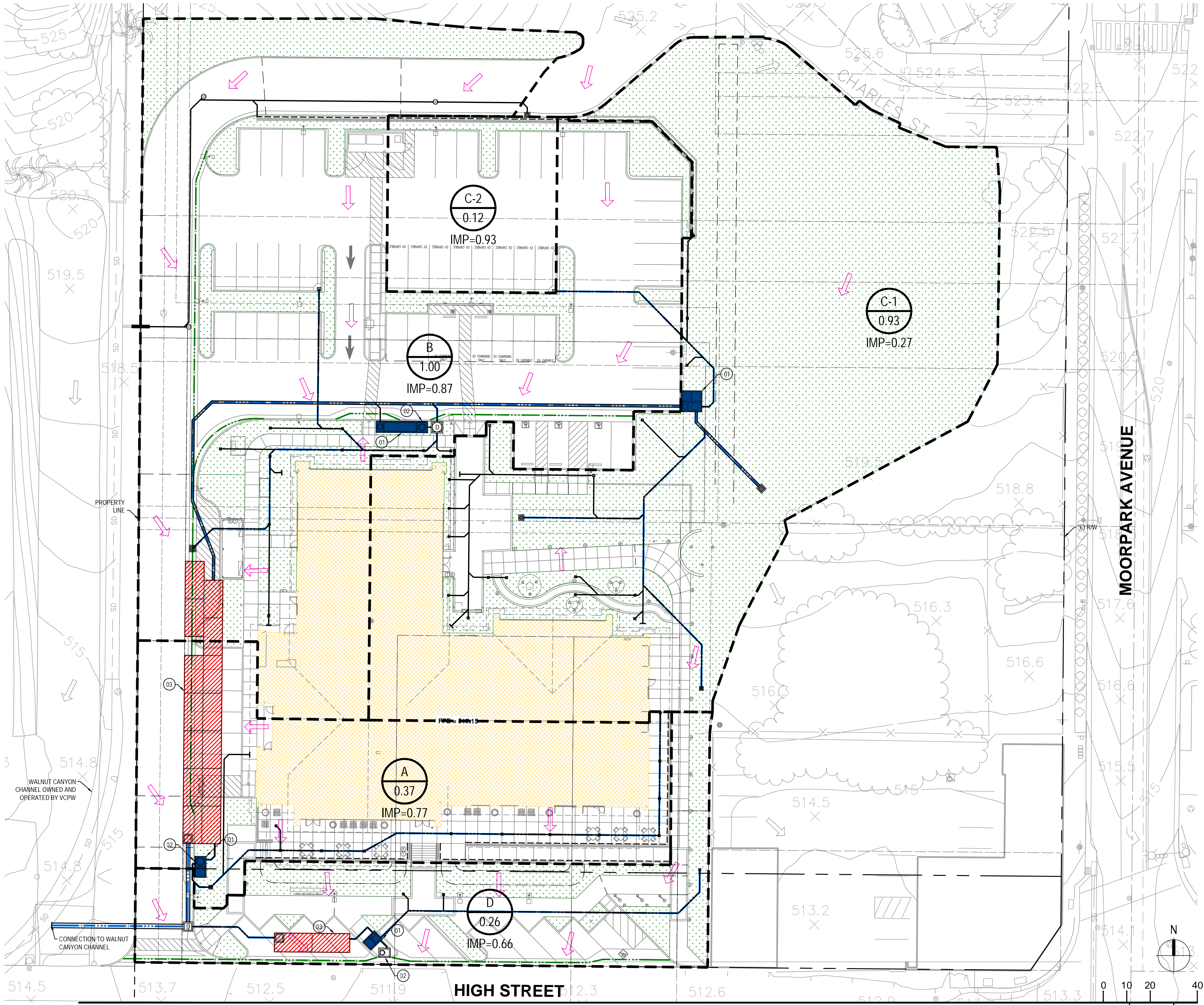


CITY OF MOORPARK

PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
ENGINEERING DIVISION

MOORPARK CITY LIBRARY
SWPPP EXHIBITS
PROP. CONDITIONS PLAN

ESC-3



LEGEND

PERVIOUS LANDSCAPE AREA

UNDERGROUND DETENTION

PROPRIETARY BIOFILTRATION

PROPOSED BUILDING

SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION

STORM DRAIN FLOW DIRECTION

GUTTER FLOW DIRECTION

LIMIT OF WORK / DELINEATION BETWEEN DRAINAGE AREAS

NAME

X.XX

IMP=0.XX

DRAINAGE SUBAREA

AREA (ACRES)

IMPERVIOUS RATIO

STRUCTURAL BMPs

01

PROPRIETARY BIOFILTRATION - MODULAR WETLANDS

02

"NO DUMPING, DRAINS TO OCEAN" STENCIL

03

DETENTION SYSTEM - OLDCASTLE STORMCAPTURE

LPA

ARCHITECTURE ENGINEERING INTERIORS
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE PLANNING

949-261-1001 Office
949-260-1190 Fax
LPADesignStudios.com

5301 California Avenue, Suite 100
Irvine, California 92617

This document and all other project documents, ideas, aesthetics and designs incorporated therein are instruments of service. All project documents are copyright protected, are the property of LPA, Inc. (LPA) and cannot be lawfully used in whole or in part for any project or purpose except as set forth in the contractual agreement between LPA and its Client. The unauthorized disclosure and/or use of the project documents (including the creation of derivative works), may give rise to liability for copyright infringement, unlawful disclosure, use or misappropriation of property rights held by LPA. The unauthorized use of the project documents will give rise to the recovery of monetary losses and damages including attorney fees and costs for which the unauthorized user will be held liable. Project documents describe the design intent of the work and are not a representation of as-built or existing conditions. LPA is not responsible for any discrepancies between the project documents and the existing conditions.

© LPA, Inc.

MOORPARK CITY LIBRARY

W HIGH STREET
MOORPARK, CA 93021
Developed for
CITY OF MOORPARK

Submittal	Date	
Job Number	30647	
	Date Published	7/10/2024
Checked By	R.R.	
Scale	1" = 20'	

PCSMP
EXHIBIT

Appendix B: Permit Registration Documents

Permit Registration Documents included in this Appendix:

Location in SWPPP	Permit Registration Document (in addition to a copy of the SWPPP)
SMARTS Online	Notice of Intent
Appendix B	Risk Level Determination
Appendix B	Certification
Appendix B	Post-Construction Requirements
SMARTS Online	Copy of Annual Fee Receipt
Appendix A	Site Maps and Drawings

Facility Information

Start Date: 09/01/2025	Latitude: 34.2864
End Date: 12/31/2025	Longitude: -118.8822

Calculation Results

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = **18.04**

A rainfall erosivity factor of 5.0 or greater has been calculated for your site's period of construction.

You do NOT qualify for a waiver from NPDES permitting requirements and must seek Construction General Permit (CGP) coverage. If you are located in an [area where EPA is the permitting authority \(pdf\)](#), you must submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) through the [NPDES eReporting Tool \(NeT\)](#). Otherwise, you must seek coverage under your state's CGP.

Facility Information

Start Date: 01/01/2026	Latitude: 34.2864
End Date: 12/31/2026	Longitude: -118.8822

Calculation Results

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = **55.2**

A rainfall erosivity factor of 5.0 or greater has been calculated for your site's period of construction.

You do NOT qualify for a waiver from NPDES permitting requirements and must seek Construction General Permit (CGP) coverage. If you are located in an [area where EPA is the permitting authority \(pdf\)](#), you must submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) through the [NPDES eReporting Tool \(NeT\)](#). Otherwise, you must seek coverage under your state's CGP.

Facility Information

Start Date: 01/01/2027	Latitude: 34.2864
End Date: 09/30/2027	Longitude: -118.8822

Calculation Results

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = **37.85**

A rainfall erosivity factor of 5.0 or greater has been calculated for your site's period of construction.

You do NOT qualify for a waiver from NPDES permitting requirements and must seek Construction General Permit (CGP) coverage. If you are located in an [area where EPA is the permitting authority \(pdf\)](#), you must submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) through the [NPDES eReporting Tool \(NeT\)](#). Otherwise, you must seek coverage under your state's CGP.

“R” Factor: $18.04 + 55.2 + 37.85 = 111.09$



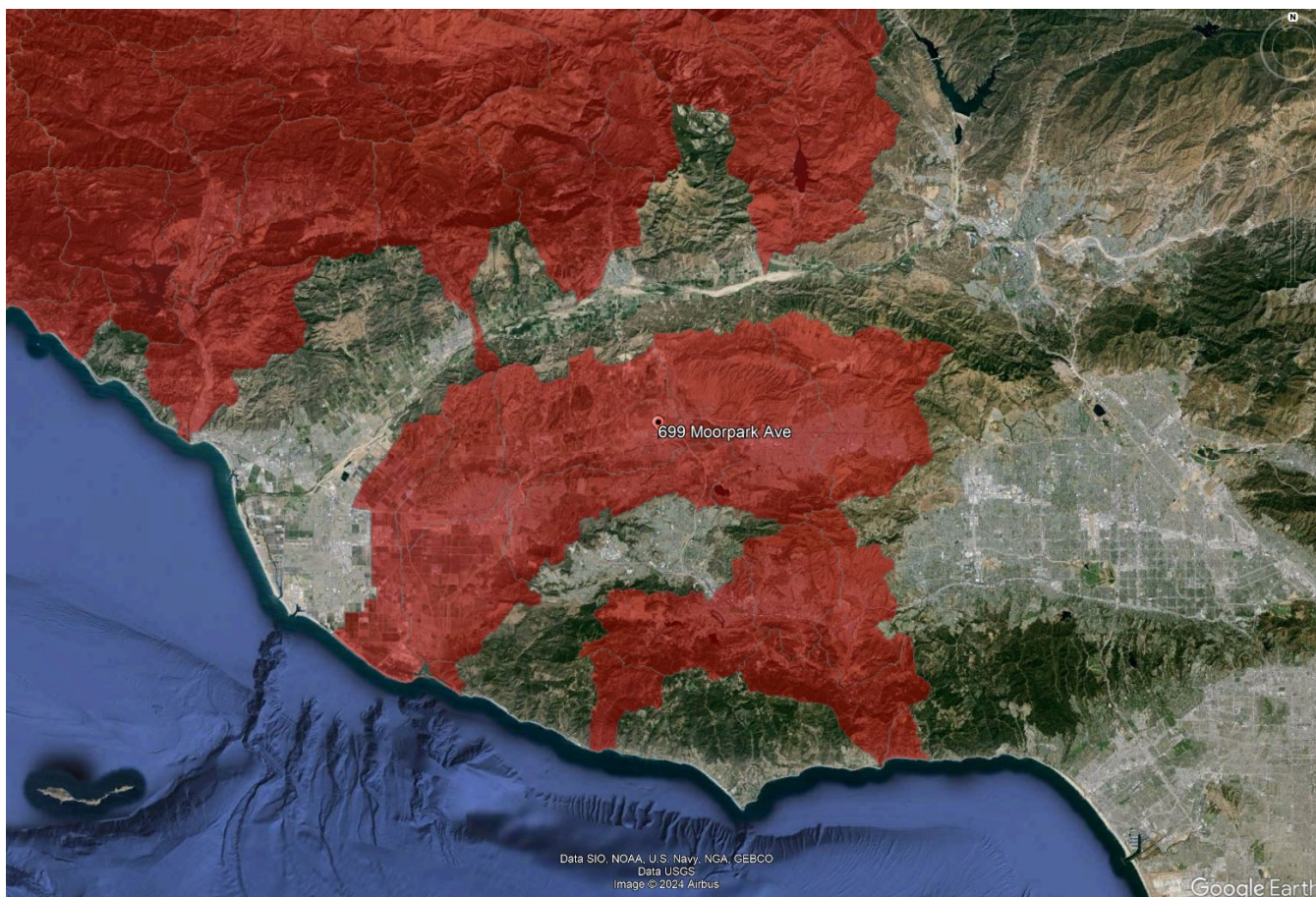
“K” Value: 0.37



“LS” Value: 1.73

Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet		Entry
A) R Factor		
<p>Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.</p> <p>https://lew.epa.gov/</p>		
R Factor Value		111.09
B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)		
<p>The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.</p> <p>K factors provided by the State Water Board (Google KMZ file)</p>		
K Factor Value		0.24
C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)		
<p>The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.</p> <p>LS factors provided by the State Water Board (Google KMZ file)</p>		
LS Factor Value		1.73
Watershed Erosion Estimate (=R _x K _x LS) in tons/acre		46.124568
Site Sediment Risk Factor		Medium
Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet		Entry	Score
A. Watershed Characteristics		yes/no	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a 303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment ?		Yes	High
California 2020-2022 Integrated Report link: https://gispublic.waterboards.ca.gov/portal/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=6cca2a3a1815465599201266373cbb7b			
OR			
A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY?		Yes	High
California 2022 CGP High-Risk Receiving Watershed Tool link: https://gispublic.waterboards.ca.gov/portal/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=cf80c11f7f514c4598662aeea76ccc38			



High Risk Receiving Watersheds



Spawn, Migratory and Cold Beneficial Uses plus TMDL's and 303d

Combined Risk Level Matrix

Sediment Risk

Receiving Water
Risk

	Low	Medium	High
Low	Level 1	Level 2	
High	Level 2		Level 3

Project Sediment Risk: **Medium**

Project RW Risk: **High**

Project Combined Risk: **Level 2**

Appendix C: SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications

**SWPPP Amendment
No.**

Project Name:

Project Number:

**Qualified SWPPP Developer's Certification of the
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Amendment**

"This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and its appendices were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the 2022 CGP (SWRCB Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below."

QSD's Signature

Date

QSD Name

QSD Certificate Number

Title and Affiliation

Telephone

Address

Email

Appendix D: Submitted Changes of Information

Log of Updated PRDs

The 2022 CGP allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

A Change of Information (COI) shall be filed electronically within the timeframe shown in the table below. The SWPPP shall be modified appropriately, with revisions and amendments recorded in the SWPPP Amendment Log at the front of the SWPPP. COIs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in this Appendix.

Reason for Filing COI	Timeline for Filing COI
Reduction or increase in total disturbed area	Within 30 days of the reduction or increase
Updating site specific BMPs	Within 14 days of design change
Change construction start or end date	At least 14 days prior to the date to be changed
Post-construction plans updated or approved by the municipal stormwater permittee	Within 14 days of approval

This appendix includes all of the following updated PRDs (check all that apply):

- ☐ Change of Information;
- ☐ Revised Site Map;
- ☐ Revised Risk Assessment;
- ☐ New landowner's information (name, address, phone number, email address); and
- ☐ New signed certification statement.

Signature of Legally Responsible Person or Duly
Authorized Representative

Date

Name of Legally Responsible Person or Duly
Authorized Representative

Telephone Number

Appendix E: Construction Schedule

The Contractor shall provide an updated construction schedule, to be included with this SWPPP prior to uploading to SMARTS.

Appendix F: Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants

Table F.1 POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

General Work Activity/ Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Specific Work Activity/Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Pollutant Categories
Adhesives	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adhesives, glues, resins, epoxy synthetics, PVC cement• Caulks, sealers, putty, sealing agents and• Coal tars (naphtha, pitch)	Oil and Grease, Synthetic Organics ¹
Asphalt paving/curbs	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hot and cold mix asphalt	Oil and Grease
Cleaners	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Polishes (metal, ceramic, tile)• Etching agents• Cleaners, ammonia, lye, caustic sodas, bleaching agents and chromate salts	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Concrete / Masonry	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cement and brick dust• Colored chalks• Concrete curing compounds• Glazing compounds• Surfaces cleaners• Saw cut slurries• Tile cutting	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Drywall	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Saw-cutting drywall	Metals
Framing/Carpentry	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sawdust, particle board dust, and treated woods• Saw cut slurries	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demolition or construction of air condition and heating systems	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Insulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demolition or construction involving insulation, venting systems	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Liquid waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Wash waters• Irrigation line testing/flushing	Metals, Synthetic Organics

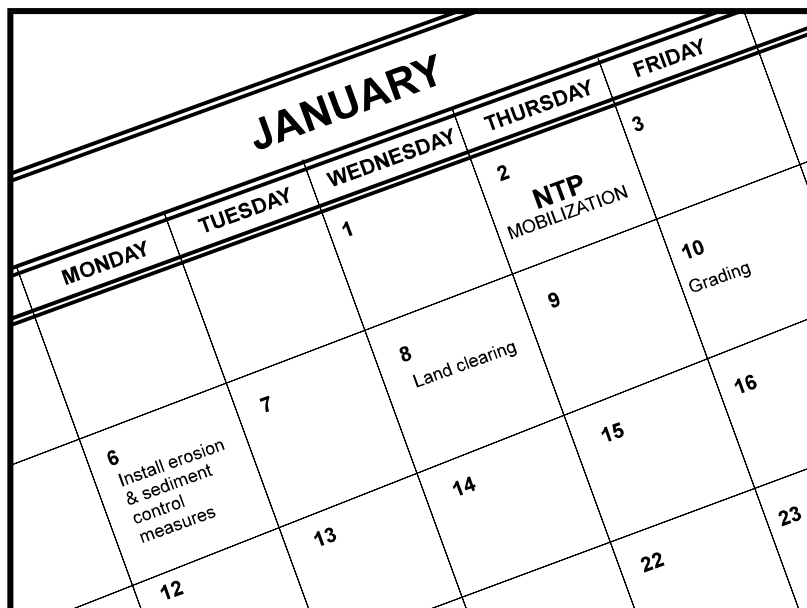
Table F.1 POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

General Work Activity/ Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Specific Work Activity/Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Pollutant Categories
Painting	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Paint thinners, acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, stripper paints, lacquers, varnish, enamels, turpentine, gum spirit, solvents, dyes, stripping pigments and sanding	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Planting / Vegetation Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Vegetation control (pesticides/herbicides)• Planting• Plant maintenance• Vegetation removal	Nutrients, Metals, Synthetic Organics
Plumbing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Solder (lead, tin), flux (zinc chloride), pipe fitting• Galvanized metal in nails, fences, and electric wiring	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Removal of existing structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demolition of asphalt, concrete, masonry, framing, roofing, metal structures.	Metals, Oil and Grease, Synthetic Organics
Roofing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Flashing• Saw cut slurries (tile cutting)• Shingle scrap and debris	Metals, Oil and Grease, Synthetic Organics
Sanitary waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Portable toilets• Disturbance of existing sewer lines.	Nutrients
Soil preparation/amendments	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use of soil additives/amendments	Nutrients
Solid waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Litter, trash and debris• Vegetation	Gross Pollutants
Utility line testing and flushing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hydrostatic test water• Pipe flushing	Synthetic Organics

Table F.1 POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

General Work Activity/ Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Specific Work Activity/Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Pollutant Categories
Vehicle and equipment use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equipment operation • Equipment maintenance • Equipment washing • Equipment fueling 	Oil and Grease
Building Demolition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demolition debris built between 1950-1980 • Demolition debris from buildings with lead paint 	Lead PCBs
¹ Synthetic Organics are defined in Table 1.2 of the CASQA <i>Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction</i> as adhesives, cleaners, sealants, solvents, etc. These are generally categorized as VOCs or SVOCs.		

Appendix G: CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction Fact Sheets



Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.
- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



to soil disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
 - Erosion control BMPs
 - Sediment control BMPs
 - Tracking control BMPs
 - Wind erosion control BMPs
 - Non-stormwater BMPs
 - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
 - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
 - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
 - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year-round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year-round and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.
- Avoid soil disturbance during periods with high wind velocities.

Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques

should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost-effective balance.

Inspection and Maintenance

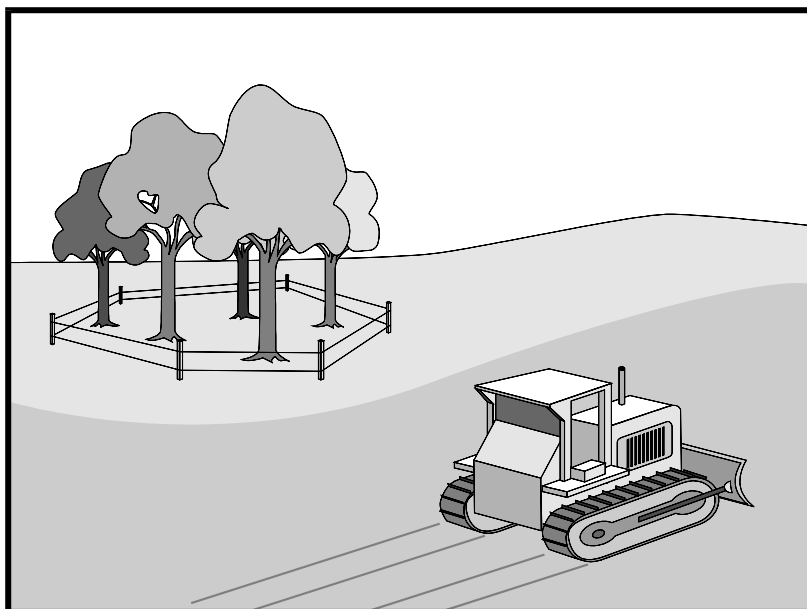
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2



Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.
- Protecting existing vegetation buffers and swales.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☐ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2

Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer, contractor, and design staff.
- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.
- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

Timing

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.
 - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.
 - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2

- Consider pruning or mowing vegetation instead of removing it to allow for regrowth.
- If possible, retain vegetation buffer around the site and adjacent waterways.

Costs

There is little cost associated with preserving existing vegetation if properly planned during the project design, and these costs may be offset by aesthetic benefits that enhance property values. During construction, the cost for preserving existing vegetation will likely be less than the cost of applying erosion and sediment controls to the disturbed area. Replacing vegetation inadvertently destroyed during construction can be extremely expensive, sometimes in excess of \$10,000 per tree.

Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.
- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.
- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.
- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.
- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.
- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.
- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a tree's root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.
- Fertilization:

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2

- Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring. Although to note, many native species do not require fertilization.
- Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.
- Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

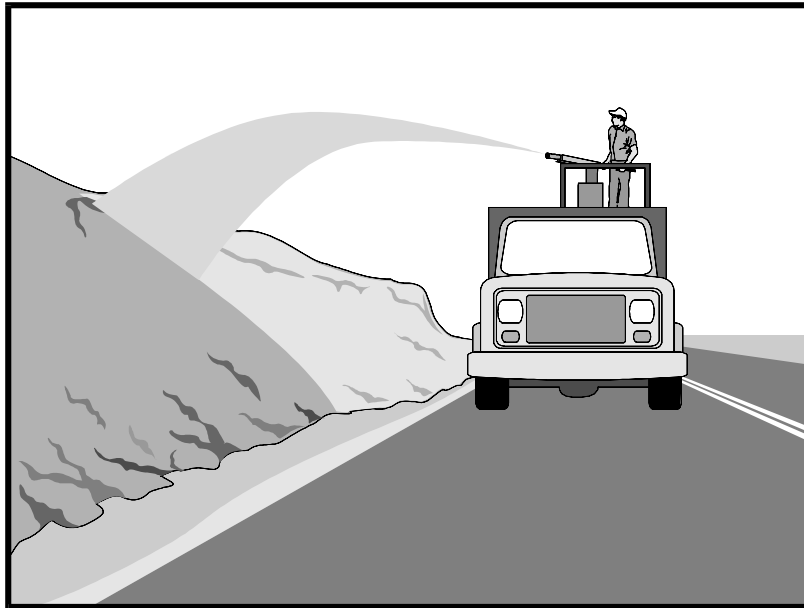
References

County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Description and Purpose

Hydraulic Mulch consists of various types of fibrous materials mixed with water and sprayed onto the soil surface in slurry form to provide a layer of temporary protection from wind and water erosion.

Suitable Applications

Hydraulic mulch as a temporary, stand alone, erosion control BMP is suitable for disturbed areas that require temporary protection from wind and water erosion until permanent soil stabilization activities commence. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than permit-required thresholds (e.g., 14 days) or otherwise require stabilization to minimize erosion or prevent sediment discharges.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs.
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation or plugs.
- Slopes burned by wildfire.
- To stabilize earthen berms
- Areas seeded by broadcasting or drilling

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-6 Straw Mulch
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching
- EC-14 Compost Blanket
- EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Temporary stabilization during high wind conditions

Hydraulic mulch can also be applied to augment other erosion control BMPs such as:

- In conjunction with straw mulch (see EC-6 Straw Mulch) where the rate of hydraulic mulch is reduced to 100-500 lbs per acre and the slurry is applied over the straw as a tackifying agent to hold the straw in place.
- Supplemental application of soil amendments, such as fertilizer, lime, gypsum, soil bio-stimulants or compost.

Limitations

In general, hydraulic mulch is not limited by slope length, gradient or soil type. However, the following limitations typically apply:

- Most hydraulic mulch applications, particularly bonded fiber matrices (BFMs), require at least 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs.
- Temporary applications (i.e., without a vegetative component) may require a second application in order to remain effective for an entire rainy season.
- Treatment areas must be accessible to hydraulic mulching equipment.
- Availability of water sources in remote areas for mixing and application.
- As a stand-alone temporary BMP, hydraulic mulches may need to be re-applied to maintain their erosion control effectiveness, typically after 6-12 months depending on the type of mulch used.
- Availability of hydraulic mulching equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Cellulose fiber mulches alone may not perform well on steep slopes or in course soils.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, compost, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product Safety Data Sheet (may not include ecological information); products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to factsheet EC-05 for further guidance on selecting soil binders.
- A water supply is needed to refill hydro mulch equipment tank.
- Cannot be disturbed by walking or driving on the surface after application.
- Recommend using in conjunction with other BMPs (i.e., fiber rolls, etc.).

Implementation

- Where feasible, it is preferable to prepare soil surfaces prior to application by roughening embankments and fill areas with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking.
- The majority of hydraulic mulch applications do not necessarily require surface/soil preparation (See EC-15 Soil Preparation) although in almost every case where re-vegetation is included as part of the practice, soil preparation can be beneficial. One of the advantages of hydraulic mulch over other erosion control methods is that it can be applied in areas where soil preparation is precluded by site conditions, such as steep slopes, rocky soils, or inaccessibility.
- Avoid mulch over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Hydraulic mulching is generally performed utilizing specialized machines that have a large water-holding/mixing tank and some form of mechanical agitation or other recirculation method to keep water, mulch and soil amendments in suspension. The mixed hydraulic slurry can be applied from a tower sprayer on top of the machine or by extending a hose to areas remote from the machine.
- Where possible apply hydraulic mulch from multiple directions to adequately cover the soil. Application from a single direction can result in shadowing, uneven coverage and failure of the BMP.
- Hydraulic mulch can also include a vegetative component, such as seed, rhizomes, or stolons (see EC-4 Hydraulic Seed).
- Typical hydraulic mulch application rates range from 2,000 pounds per acre for standard mulches (SMs) to 3,500 lbs. per acre for BFMs. However, the required amount of hydraulic mulch to provide adequate coverage of exposed topsoil may appear to exceed the standard rates when the roughness of the soil surface is changed due to soil preparation methods (see EC-15 Soil Preparation) or by slope gradient.
- Other factors such as existing soil moisture and soil texture can have a profound effect on the amount of hydraulic mulch required (i.e. application rate) applied to achieve an erosion-resistant covering.
- Avoid use of mulch without a tackifier component, especially on slopes.
- Mulches used in the hydraulic mulch slurry can include:
 - Cellulose fiber (paper- or corn-based)
 - Wood fibers
 - Cotton
 - Synthetics
 - Compost (see EC-14, Compost Blanket)
 - Straw

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Categories of Hydraulic Mulches

Standard Hydraulic Mulch (SM)

Standard hydraulic mulches are generally applied at a rate of 2,000 lbs. per acre and are manufactured containing around 5% tackifier (i.e. soil binder), usually a plant-derived guar or psyllium type. Most standard mulches are green in color derived from food-color based dyes.

Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices (SFM)

Hydraulic matrices and stabilized fiber matrices are slurries which contain increased levels of tackifiers/soil binders; usually 10% or more by weight. HMs and SFMs have improved performance compared to a standard hydraulic mulch (SM) because of the additional percentage of tackifier and because of their higher application rates, typically 2,500 – 4,000 lbs. per acre. Hydraulic matrices can include a mixture of fibers, for example, a 50/50 blend of paper and wood fiber. In the case of an SFM, the tackifier/soil binder is specified as a polyacrylamide (PAM).

Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)

Bonded fiber matrices (BFMs) are hydraulically-applied systems of fibers, adhesives (typically guar- or polymer-based) and chemical cross-links. Upon drying, the slurry forms an erosion-resistant blanket that prevents soil erosion and promotes vegetation establishment. The cross-linked adhesive in the BFM should be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,000 to 4,000 lbs. per acre based on the manufacturer's recommendation. BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall or if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs typically require 12 to 24 hours to dry and become effective.

Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)

Hydraulic compost matrix (HCM) is a field-derived practice whereby finely graded or sifted compost is introduced into the hydraulic mulch slurry. A guar-type tackifier can be added for steeper slope applications as well as any specified seed mixtures. An HCM can help to accelerate seed germination and growth. HCMs are particularly useful as an in-fill for three-dimensional re-vegetation geocomposites, such as turf reinforcement mats (TRM) (see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats).

Costs

Average installed costs for hydraulic mulch categories are provided in Table 1, below.

Table
HYDRAULIC MULCH BMPs
INSTALLED COSTS

BMP	Installed Cost/Acre
Standard Hydraulic Mulching (SM)	\$2,100 - \$4,700 per acre
Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices	
Guar-based	\$2,600 - \$5,200 per acre
PAM-based	\$3,200 - \$7,200 per acre
Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)	\$5,000 - \$8,800 per acre
Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)	\$3,800 - \$4,500 per acre

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Compare the number of bags or weight of applied mulch to the area treated to determine actual application rates and compliance with specifications.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

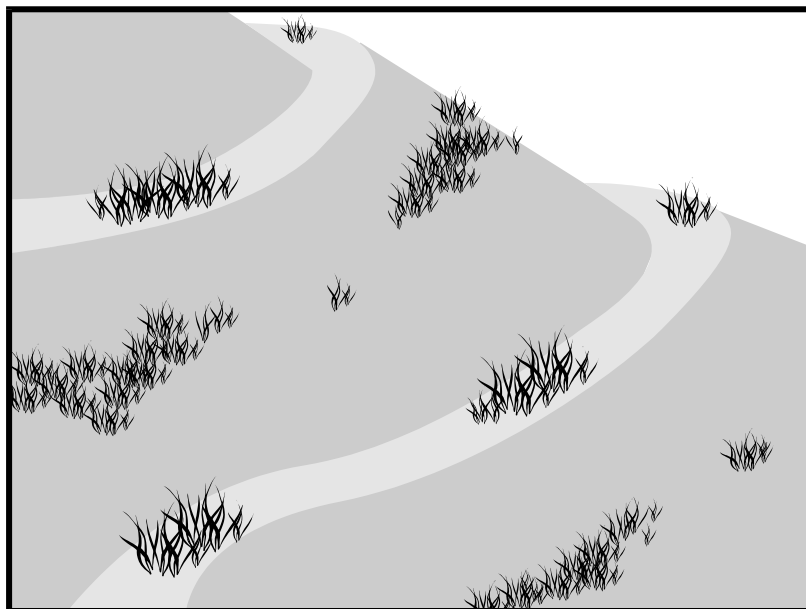
Soil Erosion by Water, Agriculture Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Description and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, and water with the possible addition of tackifier, compost, mycorrhizae inoculant, fertilizer, and/or soil conditioner, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. Hydraulic seeding, or hydroseeding, is simply the method by which temporary or permanent seed is applied to the soil surface and temporary erosion control is established by means of the mulch component.

Suitable Applications

Hydroseeding is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, for disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity, or to apply permanent stabilization measures. Hydroseeding without mulch or other cover (e.g., EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats) is not a stand-alone erosion control BMP and should be combined with additional measures until vegetation establishment.

Typical applications for hydroseeding include:

- Disturbed soil/graded areas where permanent stabilization or continued earthwork is not anticipated prior to seed germination.
- Cleared and graded areas exposed to seasonal rains or temporary irrigation.
- To vegetate swales and earthen berms.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-6 Straw Mulch
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching
- EC-14 Compost Blanket
- EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Areas not subject to heavy wear by construction equipment or high traffic.

Limitations

- Availability of hydroseeding equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Hydraulic seed should be applied with hydraulic mulch or a stand-alone hydroseed application should be followed by one of the following:
 - Straw mulch (see Straw Mulch EC-6)
 - Rolled erosion control products (see Geotextiles and Mats EC-7)
 - Application of Compost Blanket (see Compost Blanket EC-14)

Hydraulic seed may be used alone only on small flat surfaces when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control.

- Hydraulic seed without mulch does not provide immediate erosion control.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate for steep slopes (i.e., slopes readily prone to rill erosion or without sufficient topsoil).
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation may not be appropriate for short term inactivity (i.e., less than 3-6 months).
- Vegetation may not establish when hydroseed is applied to very compact soils.
- Mulch may inhibit germination when applied at high rates.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these constituents may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product's Safety Data Sheet (SDS), although, note that not all SDS's provide ecological information; products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the QSD. Refer to fact sheet EC-05, Soil Binders, for further guidance on selecting soil binders.

Implementation

In order to select appropriate hydraulic seed mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions should be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography and exposure (sun/wind)
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

The local office of the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), Resource Conservation Districts and Agricultural Extension Service can provide information on appropriate seed mixes.

The following steps should be followed for implementation:

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying (See EC-15, Soil Preparation) the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.
- Avoid use of hydraulic seed in areas where the BMP would be incompatible with future earthwork activities.
- Hydraulic seed can be applied using a multiple step or one step process.
 - In a multiple step process, hydraulic seed is applied first, followed by mulch or a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).
 - In the one step process, hydraulic seed is applied with hydraulic mulch in a hydraulic matrix. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate should be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- All hydraulically seeded areas should have mulch, or alternate erosion control cover to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.
- All seeds should be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag should be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container should be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed should be pellet inoculated. Inoculant sources should be species specific and should be applied at a rate of 2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed.
- Commercial fertilizer should conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code, which can be found at: http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/.html/fac_table_of_contents.html. Fertilizer should be pelleted or granular form.
- Follow up applications should be made as needed to cover areas of poor coverage or germination/vegetation establishment and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Costs

Average cost for installation and maintenance may vary from as low as \$2,400 per acre for flat slopes and stable soils, to \$5,200 per acre for moderate to steep slopes and/or erosive soils. Cost of seed mixtures vary based on types of required vegetation.

BMP	Installed Cost per Acre
Hydraulic Seed	\$2,400-\$5,200

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

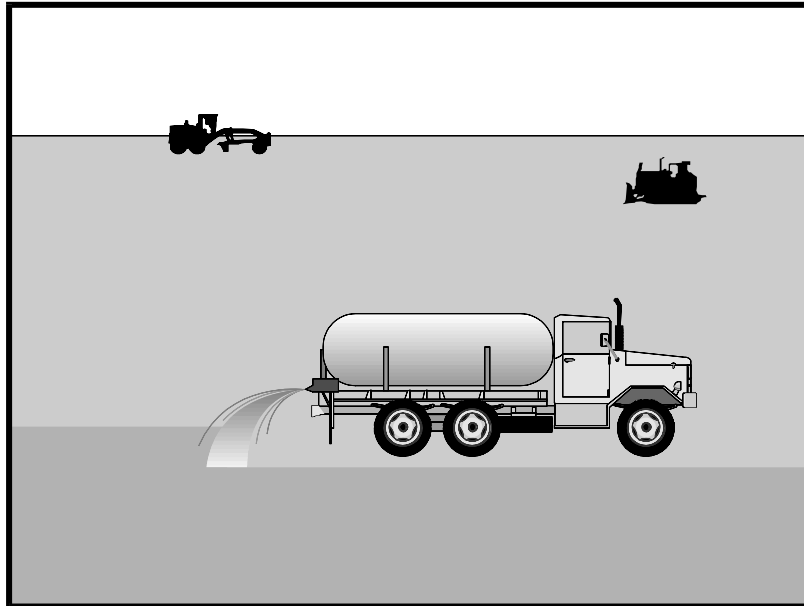
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Where seeds fail to germinate, or they germinate and die, the area must be re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates.
- Irrigation systems, if applicable, should be inspected daily while in use to identify system malfunctions and line breaks. When line breaks are detected, the system must be shut down immediately and breaks repaired before the system is put back into operation.
- Irrigation systems should be inspected for complete coverage and adjusted as needed to maintain complete coverage.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.



Description and Purpose

Soil binding consists of application and maintenance of a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water and wind induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites.

Suitable Applications

Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring temporary protection. Because soil binders, when used as a stand-alone practice, can often be incorporated into the soil, they are a good alternative to mulches in areas where grading activities will soon resume. Soil binders are commonly used in the following areas:

- Rough graded soils that will be inactive for a short period of time.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Temporary haul roads prior to placement of crushed rock.
- Compacted soil road base.
- Construction staging, materials storage, and layout areas.
- Slopes and areas requiring stabilization prior to rain.
- Disturbed areas subject to high winds.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-6 Straw Mulch
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Limitations

- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.
- Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer. Curing time may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.
- Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.
- Plant-material-based soil binders do not generally hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas as well as polymeric emulsion blends or cementitious-based binders.
- Soil binders may not sufficiently penetrate compacted soils.
- Some soil binders are soil texture specific in terms of their effectiveness. For example, polyacrylamides (PAMs) work very well on silt and clayey soils but their performance decreases dramatically in sandy soils.
- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.
- Soil binders may not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.
- The water quality impacts of some chemical soil binders are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these chemicals may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to the product Material Safety Data Sheet for chemical properties.

Implementation

General Considerations

- Soil binders should conform to local municipality specifications and requirements.
- Site soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.
- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and should not stain paved or painted surfaces. Soil binders should not pollute stormwater when cured. Obtain a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) from the manufacturer to ensure non-toxicity (note however, the SDS may not include ecological information).
- Stormwater runoff from PAM treated soils should pass through one of the following sediment control BMP prior to discharging to surface waters.
 - When the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres, PAM treated areas should drain to a sediment basin.

- Areas less than 5 acres should drain to sediment control BMPs, such as a sediment trap, or a series of check dams. The total number of check dams used should be maximized to achieve the greatest amount of settlement of sediment prior to discharging from the site. Each check dam should be spaced evenly in the drainage channel through which stormwater flows are discharged off site.
- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Some soil binders are designed for application to roads.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Selecting a Soil Binder

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided on Table 1 at the end of this Fact Sheet. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder. Refer to WE-1, Wind Erosion Control, for dust control soil binders.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied, if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.
- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.
- Frequency of application - The frequency of application is related to the functional longevity of the binder, which can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule.
- Frequent applications could lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean up.

Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived, <6 months) Binders

Guar: Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan-based hydrocolloid treated with dispersant agents for easy field mixing. It should be mixed with water at the rate of 11 to 15 lb per 1,000 gallons. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer

Slope (H:V):	Flat	4:1	3:1	2:1	1:1
lb/acre:	40	45	50	60	70

Psyllium: Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Application rates should be from 80 to 200 lb/acre, with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

Starch: Starch is non-ionic, cold water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 150 lb/acre. Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived, 6-12 months) Binders

Pitch and Rosin Emulsion: Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin should be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer should be non-corrosive, water dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and should be applied as follows:

- For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1-part emulsion
- For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1-part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion and product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer.

Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders

Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers: Polymeric soil stabilizers should consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound should be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or should contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion should not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers should provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer should be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, should provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and should not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound typically requires 12 to 24 hours drying time. Liquid copolymer should be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1-part polymer and the mixture applied to soil at a rate of 1,175 gallons/acre.

Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates: This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 20 gallons/acre. Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides: These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

Slope Gradient (H:V)	lb/acre
Flat to 5:1	3.0 – 5.0
5:1 to 3:1	5.0 – 10.0
2:1 to 1:1	10.0 – 20.0

Poly-Acrylamide (PAM) and Copolymer of Acrylamide: Linear copolymer polyacrylamide for use as a soil binder is packaged as a dry flowable solid, as a liquid. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendation for dilution and application rates as they vary based on liquid or dry form, site conditions and climate.

- Limitations specific to PAM are as follows:
 - Do not use PAM on a slope that flows into a water body without passing through a sediment trap or sediment basin.
 - The specific PAM copolymer formulation must be anionic. Cationic PAM should not be used in any application because of known aquatic toxicity problems. Only the highest drinking water grade PAM, certified for compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 for drinking water treatment, should be used for soil applications.
 - PAM designated for erosion and sediment control should be "water soluble" or "linear" or "non-cross linked".
 - PAM should not be used as a stand-alone BMP to protect against water-based erosion. When combined with mulch, its effectiveness increases dramatically.

Hydro-Colloid Polymers: Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 55 to 60 lb/acre. Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

Cementitious-Based Binders

Gypsum: This is a formulated gypsum-based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,000 to 12,000 lb/acre. Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

Applying Soil Binders

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps should be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's written recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas.
- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.

- Soil binders should not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the temperature is below 40°F during the curing period.
- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.
- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure time.
- For liquid agents:
 - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.
 - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd² or according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 6 to 12 in.
 - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically, at least 24 hours.
 - Apply second treatment before first treatment becomes ineffective, using 50% application rate.
 - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd².

Costs

Costs vary according to the soil stabilizer selected for implementation. The following are approximate installed costs:

Soil Binder	Cost per Acre
Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived) Binders	\$900-\$1,200
Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived) Binders	\$1,500-\$1,900
Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders	\$900-\$1,900
Cementitious-Based Binders	\$1,000-\$1,500

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.

- Reapply the selected soil binder as needed to maintain effectiveness.

Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control				
Evaluation Criteria	Binder Type			
	Plant Material Based (Short Lived)	Plant Material Based (Long Lived)	Polymeric Emulsion Blends	Cementitious-Based Binders
Relative Cost	Low	Moderate to High	Low to High	Low to Moderate
Resistance to Leaching	High	High	Low to Moderate	Moderate
Resistance to Abrasion	Moderate	Low	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Longevity	Short to Medium	Medium	Medium to Long	Medium
Minimum Curing Time before Rain	9 to 18 hours	19 to 24 hours	0 to 24 hours	4 to 8 hours
Compatibility with Existing Vegetation	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor
Mode of Degradation	Biodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable
Labor Intensive	No	No	No	No
Specialized Application Equipment	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher
Liquid/Powder	Powder	Liquid	Liquid/Powder	Powder
Surface Crusting	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes
Clean Up	Water	Water	Water	Water
Erosion Control Application Rate	Varies ⁽¹⁾	Varies ⁽¹⁾	Varies ⁽¹⁾	4,000 to 12,000 lbs/acre

(1) See Implementation for specific rates.

References

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

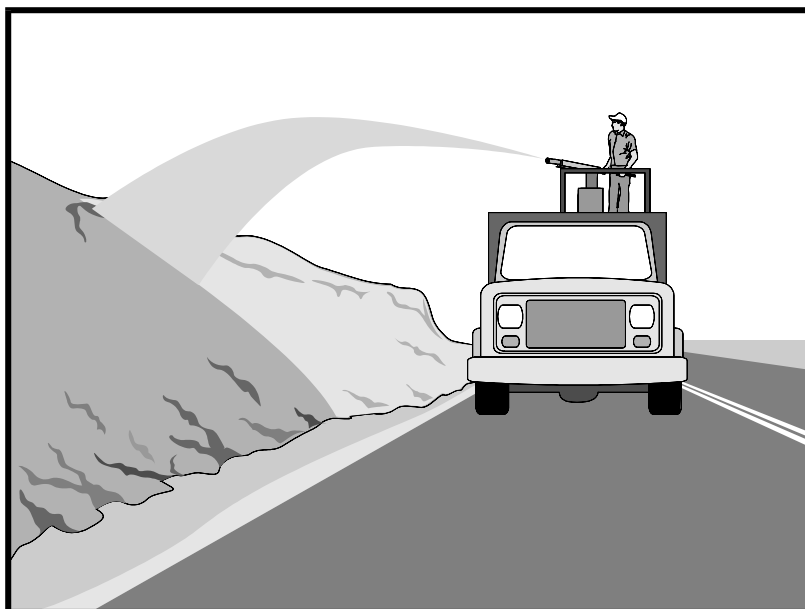
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or crimper or anchoring it with a tackifier or stabilizing emulsion. Straw mulch protects the soil surface from the impact of rain drops, preventing soil particles from becoming dislodged.

Suitable Applications

Straw mulch is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established. Straw mulch can be specified for the following applications:

- As a stand-alone BMP on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for permanent vegetation. The longevity of straw mulch is typically less than six months.
- Applied in combination with temporary seeding strategies
- Applied in combination with permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment and final soil stabilization
- Applied around containerized plantings to control erosion until the plants become established to provide permanent stabilization

Limitations

Availability of straw and straw blowing equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching
- EC-14 Compost Blanket

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- There is a potential for introduction of weed seed and unwanted plant material if weed-free agricultural straw is not specified.
- Straw mulch applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.
- Wind may limit application of straw and blow straw into undesired locations.
- May have to be removed prior to permanent seeding or prior to further earthwork.
- “Punching” of straw does not work in sandy soils, necessitating the use of tackifiers.
- Potential fugitive dust control issues associated with straw applications can occur. Application of a stabilizing emulsion or a water stream at the same time straw is being blown can reduce this problem.
- Use of plastic netting should be avoided in areas where wildlife may be entrapped and may be prohibited for projects in certain areas with sensitive wildlife species, especially reptiles and amphibians.

Implementation

- Straw should be derived from weed-free wheat, rice, or barley. Where required by the plans, specifications, permits, or environmental documents, native grass straw should be used.
- Use tackifier to anchor straw mulch to the soil on slopes.
- Crimping, punch roller-type rollers, or track walking may also be used to incorporate straw mulch into the soil on slopes. Track walking can be used where other methods are impractical.
- Avoid placing straw onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.
- Straw mulch with tackifier should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Application Procedures

- When using a tackifier to anchor the straw mulch, roughen embankment or fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching-type roller or by track walking before placing the straw mulch. Track walking should only be used where rolling is impractical.
- Apply straw at a rate of between 3,000 and 4,000 lb./acre, either by machine or by hand distribution and provide 100% ground cover. A lighter application is used for flat surfaces and a heavier application is used for slopes.
- Evenly distribute straw mulch on the soil surface.
- Anchoring straw mulch to the soil surface by “punching” it into the soil mechanically (incorporating) can be used in lieu of a tackifier.

- Methods for holding the straw mulch in place depend upon the slope steepness, accessibility, soil conditions, and longevity.
 - A tackifier acts to glue the straw fibers together and to the soil surface. The tackifier should be selected based on longevity and ability to hold the fibers in place. A tackifier is typically applied at a rate of 125 lb./acre. In windy conditions, the rates are typically 180 lb./acre.
 - On very small areas, a spade or shovel can be used to punch in straw mulch.
 - On slopes with soils that are stable enough and of sufficient gradient to safely support construction equipment without contributing to compaction and instability problems, straw can be "punched" into the ground using a knife blade roller or a straight bladed coulter, known commercially as a "crimper."

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance is included in the table below. Application by hand is more time intensive and potentially more costly.

BMP	Unit Cost per Acre
Straw mulch, crimped or punched	\$3,150-\$6,900
Straw mulch with tackifier	\$2,300-\$6,200

Source: Cost information received from individual product suppliers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- The key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the straw needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. Straw mulch as a stand-alone BMP is temporary and is not suited for long-term erosion control.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover while disturbed soil areas are inactive. Repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas.
- Reapplication of straw mulch and tackifier may be required to maintain effective soil stabilization over disturbed areas and slopes.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

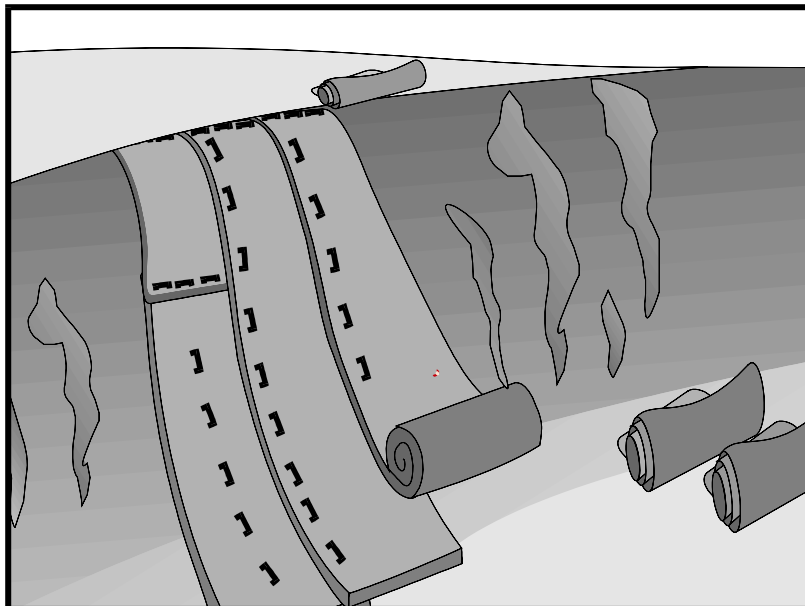
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Description and Purpose

Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs), also known as erosion control matting or blankets, can be made of natural or synthetic materials or a combination of the two. RECPs are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface. Additionally, RECPs may be used to stabilize soils until vegetation is established or to reinforce non-woody surface vegetation.

Suitable Applications

RECPs are typically applied on slopes where erosion hazard is high, and vegetation will be slow to establish. Matting is also used on stream banks, swales and other drainage channels where moving water at velocities between 3 ft/s and 6 ft/s are likely to cause scour and wash out new vegetation and in areas where the soil surface is disturbed and where existing vegetation has been removed. RECPs may also be used when seeding cannot occur (e.g., late season construction and/or the arrival of an early rain season). RECPs should be considered when the soils are fine grained and potentially erosive. RECPs should be considered in the following situations:

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 3:1 (H:V).
- Long slopes.
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high.
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Disturbed areas where temporary cover is needed, or plants are slow to establish or will not establish.
- Channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s.
- Channels to be vegetated.
- Stockpiles.
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies.

Limitations

- RECP installed costs are generally higher than other erosion control BMPs, limiting their use to areas where other BMPs are ineffective (e.g., channels, steep slopes).
- RECPs may delay seed germination, due to reduction in soil temperature and/or sunlight.
- RECPs are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers). If a staple or pin cannot be driven into the soil because the underlying soil is too hard or rocky, then an alternative BMP should be selected.
- If used for temporary erosion control, RECPs should be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- The use of plastic sheeting should be limited to covering stockpiles or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event) until other measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
 - Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
 - Plastic sheeting results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- According to the State Water Board's *CGP Review, Issue #2*, only RECPs that either do not contain plastic netting or contain netting manufactured from 100% biodegradable non-plastic materials, such as jute, sisal, or coir fiber should be used due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns. If a plastic-netted product is used for temporary stabilization, it must be promptly removed when no longer needed and removed or replaced with non-plastic netted RECPs for final stabilization.
- RECPs may have limitations based on soil type, slope gradient, or channel flow rate; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.
- Not suitable for areas that have foot traffic (tripping hazard) – e.g., pad areas around buildings under construction.
- RECPs that incorporate a plastic netting (e.g. straw blanket typically uses a plastic netting to hold the straw in place) may not be suitable near known wildlife habitat. Wildlife can become trapped in the plastic netting. As per State Water Board guidance, RECPs that

contain plastic netting are discouraged for temporary controls and are not acceptable alternatives for permanent controls. RECPs that do not contain plastic netting or contain netting manufactured from 100% biodegradable non-plastic materials such as jute, sisal, or coir fiber should be used.

- RECPs may have limitations in extremely windy climates; they are susceptible to wind damage and displacement. However, when RECPs are properly trenched at the top and bottom and stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, problems with wind can be minimized.

Implementation

Material Selection

- Natural RECPs have been found to be effective where re-vegetation will be provided by re-seeding. The choice of material should be based on the size of area, side slopes, surface conditions such as hardness, moisture, weed growth, and availability of materials.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.
- The following natural and synthetic RECPs are commonly used:

Geotextiles

- Material can be a woven or a non-woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp), 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately 0.07 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets must be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes to prevent infiltration of surface waters under geotextile. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Geotextiles may be reused if they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Generally plastic sheeting should only be used as stockpile covering or for very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event). If plastic sheeting must be used, choose a plastic that will withstand photo degradation.
- Plastic sheeting should have a minimum thickness of 6 mils and must be keyed in at the top of slope (when used as a temporary slope protection) and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 10 ft apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there should be at least a 12 in. to 24 in. overlap of all seams. Edges should be embedded a minimum of 6 in. in soil (when used as a temporary slope protection).
- All sheeting must be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures must be repaired

immediately. If washout or breakages occur, the material should be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. In order for an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable. See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
- **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn that is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. The performance of jute as a stand-alone RECP is low. Most other RECPs outperform jute as a temporary erosion control product and therefore jute is not commonly used. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which should be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Excelsior** (curled wood fiber) blanket material should consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 6 in. or longer. The excelsior blanket should be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket should be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket should be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and should be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blankets should be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 48 in. wide, and should have an average weight of 0.8 lb/yd², ± 10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- **Straw blanket** should be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd². Straw blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Coconut fiber blanket** should be a machine produced mat of 100 percent coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft. long and a minimum of 0.5

lb/yd². Coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** should be machine produced mats of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd². Straw coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well. Only biodegradable RECPs can remain on a site applying for a Notice of Termination due to plastic pollution and wild life concerns (State Waterboard, 2016). RECPs containing plastic that are used on a site must be disposed of for final stabilization.
- **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw or paper to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Plastic mesh** is an open weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than ¼ in. It is used with re-vegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three-dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be re-vegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three-dimensional geometric nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically, it has more than 90 percent open area, which facilitates

root growth. It's tough root reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high strength continuous filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper soil preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the RECP with the soil. Soil Roughening is not recommended in areas where RECPs will be installed.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 2 to 3 in. of topsoil.

Seeding/Planting

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and re-vegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all areas disturbed during blanket installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified for turf reinforcement mats (TRMs), seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Fertilize and seed in accordance with seeding specifications or other types of landscaping plans. The protective matting can be laid over areas where grass has been planted and the seedlings have emerged. Where vines or other ground covers are to be planted, lay the protective matting first and then plant through matting according to design of planting.

Check Slots

Check slots shall be installed as required by the manufacturer.

Laying and Securing Matting

- Before laying the matting, all check slots should be installed and the seedbed should be friable, made free from clods, rocks, and roots. The surface should be compacted and finished according to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Mechanical or manual lay down equipment should be capable of handling full rolls of fabric and laying the fabric smoothly without wrinkles or folds. The equipment should meet the fabric manufacturer's recommendations or equivalent standards.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins, or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Wire staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Metal stake pins should be 0.188 in. diameter steel with a 1.5 in. steel washer at the head of the pin, and 8 in. in length.
- Wire staples and metal stakes should be driven flush to the soil surface.

Installation on Slopes

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 6 in. deep by 6 in. wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket down slope in the direction of water flow.
- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 2 to 3 in. and staple every 3 ft (or greater, per manufacturer's specifications).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 6 in. overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 12 in. apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples should be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (H:V) to 2:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 2 staples/yd². Moderate slopes, 2:1 (H:V) to 3:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 1 ½ staples/yd². Check manufacturer's specifications to determine if a higher density staple pattern is required.

Installation in Channels

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 12 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 6 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at 25 to 30 ft intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor trenches 4 in. deep and 4 in. wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 2 to 3 in. above the crest of the channel side slopes.

- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 12 in. intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 3 in.
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 12 in. intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 3 in. overlap.
- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 12 in. intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 6 in. centers at 25 to 30 ft. intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Staple shingled lap spliced ends a minimum of 12 in. apart on 12 in. intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots; anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill, and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill, and compact upstream end of mat in a 12 in. by 6 in. terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement mat (TRM))

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Typical installation guidelines are as follows:

- After seeding, spread and lightly rake $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$ inches of fine topsoil into the TRM apertures to completely fill TRM thickness. Use backside of rake or other flat implement.
- Alternatively, if allowed by product specifications, spread topsoil using lightweight loader, backhoe, or other power equipment. Avoid sharp turns with equipment.
- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes, or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

- Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work must be disposed of if necessary.

Costs

Installed costs can be relatively high compared to other BMPs. Approximate costs for installed materials are shown below:

Rolled Erosion Control Products		Installed Cost per Acre
Biodegradable	Jute Mesh	\$7,700-\$9,000
	Curled Wood Fiber	\$10,200-\$13,400
	Straw	\$10,200-\$13,400
	Wood Fiber	\$10,200-\$13,400
	Coconut Fiber	\$16,600-\$18,000
	Coconut Fiber Mesh	\$38,400-\$42,200
	Straw Coconut Fiber	\$12,800-\$15,400
Non-Biodegradable	Plastic Netting	\$2,600-\$2,800
	Plastic Mesh	\$3,800-\$4,500
	Synthetic Fiber with Netting	\$43,500-\$51,200
	Bonded Synthetic Fibers	\$57,600-\$70,400
	Combination with Biodegradable	\$38,400-\$46,100

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- RECPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.
- Make sure matting is uniformly in contact with the soil.
- Check that all the lap joints are secure.
- Check that staples are flush with the ground.

References

CGP Review #2, State Water Resources Control Board, 2014. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/training/cgp_review_issue2.pdf.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Controls in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

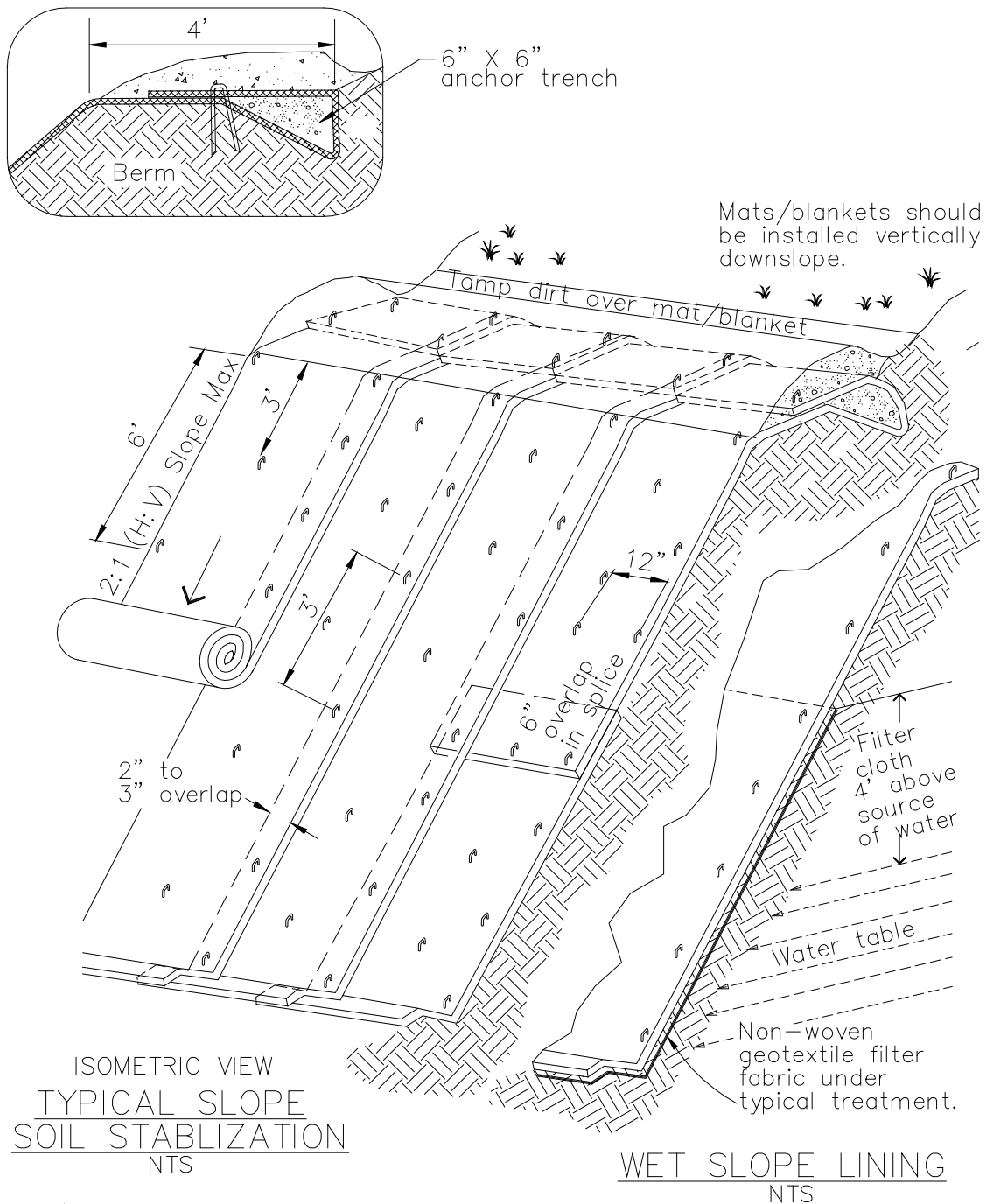
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

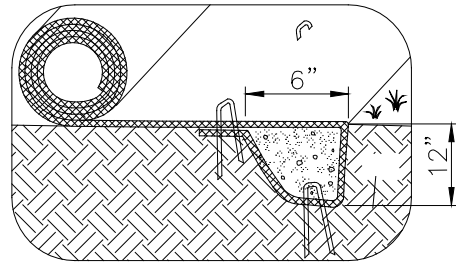
Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



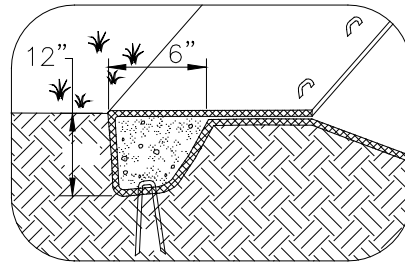
NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

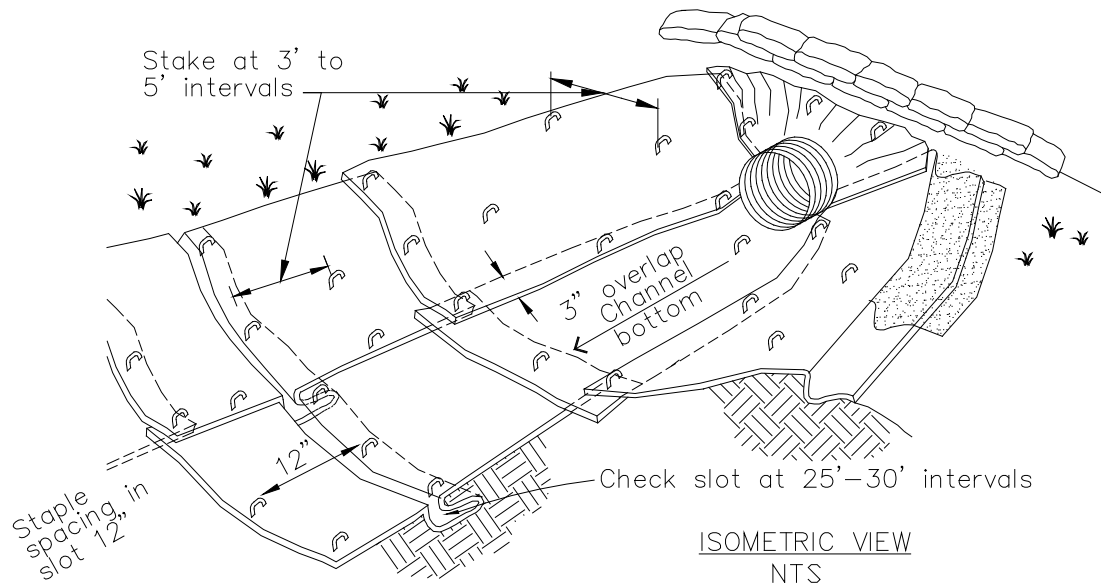
TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



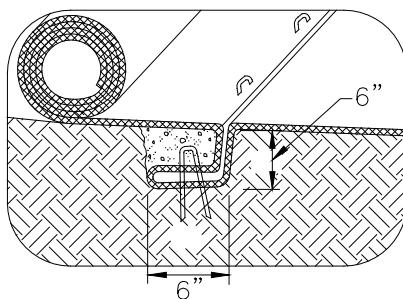
INITIAL CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



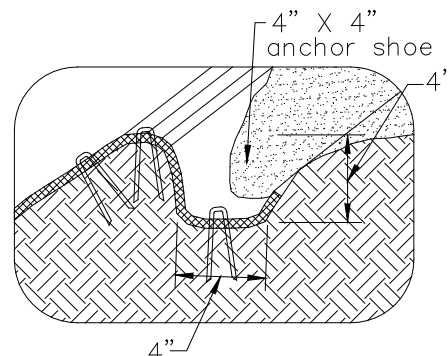
TERMINAL SLOPE AND CHANNEL
ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



ISOMETRIC VIEW
NTS



INTERMITTENT CHECK SLOT
NTS



LONGITUDINAL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS

NOTES:

1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



Description and Purpose

Soil Preparation/Roughening involves assessment and preparation of surface soils for BMP installation. This can include soil testing (for seed base, soil characteristics, or nutrients), as well as roughening surface soils by mechanical methods (including sheepsfoot rolling, track walking, scarifying, stair stepping, and imprinting) to prepare soil for additional BMPs, or to break up sheet flow. Soil Preparation can also involve tilling topsoil to prepare a seed bed and/or incorporation of soil amendments, to enhance vegetative establishment.

Suitable Applications

Soil preparation: Soil preparation is essential to proper vegetative establishment. In particular, soil preparation (i.e. tilling, raking, and amendment) is suitable for use in combination with any soil stabilization method, including Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs) or sod. Soil preparation should not be confused with roughening.

Roughening: Soil roughening is generally referred to as track walking (sometimes called imprinting) a slope, where treads from heavy equipment run parallel to the contours of the slope and act as mini terraces. Soil preparation is most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Soil Roughening is suitable for use as a complementary process for controlling erosion on a site. Roughening is not intended to be used as a stand-alone BMP, and should be used with perimeter controls, additional erosion control measures, grade breaks, and vegetative establishment for maximum effectiveness. Roughening is intended to only affect surface soils and should not compromise slope stability or overall compaction. Suitable applications for soil roughening include:

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Along any disturbed slopes, including temporary stockpiles, sediment basins, or compacted soil diversion berms and swales.
- Roughening should be used in combination with hydraulically applied stabilization methods, compost blanket, or straw mulch; but should not be used in combination with RECPs or sod because roughening is intended to leave terraces on the slope.

Limitations

- Preparation and roughening must take place prior to installing other erosion controls (such as hydraulically applied stabilizers) or sediment controls (such as fiber rolls) on the faces of slopes.
- In such cases where slope preparation is minimal, erosion control/revegetation BMPs that do not require extensive soil preparation - such as hydraulic mulching and seeding applications - should be employed.
- Consideration should be given to the type of erosion control BMP that follows surface preparation, as some BMPs are not designed to be installed over various types of tillage/roughening, i.e., RECPs should not be used with soil roughening due to a “bridging” effect, which suspends the blanket above the seed bed.
- Surface roughness has an effect on the amount of mulch material that needs to be applied, which shows up as a general increase in mulch material due to an increase in surface area (Topographic Index -see EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch).

Implementation

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

General

A roughened surface can significantly reduce erosion. Based on tests done at the San Diego State Erosion Research Laboratory, various roughening techniques on slopes can result in a 12 - 76% reduction in the erosion rate versus smooth slopes.

Materials

Minimal materials are required unless amendments and/or seed are added to the soil. The majority of soil roughening/preparation can be done with equipment that is on hand at a normal construction site, such as bull dozers and compaction equipment.

Installation Guidelines

Soil Preparation

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.
- Based upon soil testing conducted, apply additional soil amendments (e.g., fertilizers, additional seed) to the soil to help with germination. Follow EC-4, Hydroseeding, when selecting and applying seed and fertilizers.

Cut Slope Roughening:

- Stair-step grade or groove the cut slopes that are steeper than 3:1.
- Use stair-step grading on any erodible material soft enough to be ripped with a bulldozer. Slopes consisting of soft rock with some subsoil are particularly suited to stair-step grading.
- Make the vertical cut distance less than the horizontal distance, and slightly slope the horizontal position of the "step" in toward the vertical wall.
- Do not make individual vertical cuts more than 2 ft. (0.6 m) high in soft materials or more than 3 ft. (0.9 m) high in rocky materials.
- Groove the slope using machinery to create a series of ridges and depressions that run across the slope, on the contour.

Fill Slope Roughening:

- Place on fill slopes with a gradient steeper than 3:1 in lifts not to exceed 8 in. (0.2 m), and make sure each lift is properly compacted.
- Ensure that the face of the slope consists of loose, uncompacted fill 4-6 in. (0.1-0.2 m) deep.
- Use grooving or tracking to roughen the face of the slopes, if necessary.
- Do not blade or scrape the final slope face.

Roughening for Slopes to be Mowed:

- Slopes that require mowing activities should not be steeper than 3:1.
- Roughen these areas to shallow grooves by track walking, scarifying, sheepsfoot rolling, or imprinting.
- Make grooves close together (less than 10 in.), and not less than 1 in. deep, and perpendicular to the direction of runoff (i.e., parallel to the slope contours).
- Excessive roughness is undesirable where mowing is planned.

Roughening with Tracked Machinery:

- Limit roughening with tracked machinery to soils with a sandy textural component to avoid undue compaction of the soil surface.
- Operate tracked machinery up and down the slope to leave horizontal depressions in the soil. Do not back-blade during the final grading operation.
- Seed and mulch roughened areas as soon as possible to obtain optimum seed germination and growth.

Costs

Costs are based on the additional labor of tracking or preparation of the slope plus the cost of any required soil amendment materials.

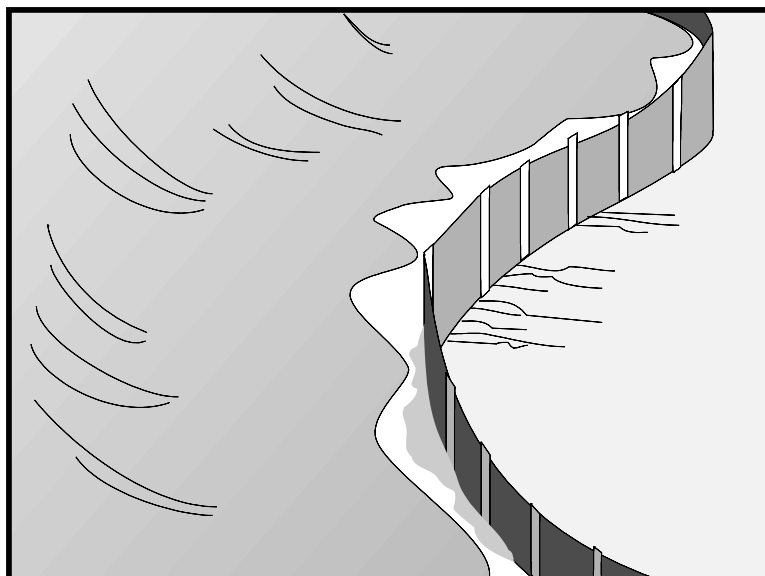
Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check the seeded slopes for signs of erosion such as rills and gullies. Fill these areas slightly above the original grade, then reseed and mulch as soon as possible.
- Inspect BMPs weekly during normal operations, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a woven geotextile that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains water, promoting sedimentation of coarse sediment behind the fence. Silt fence does not retain soil fine particles like clays or silts.

Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They could also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion and around inlets within disturbed areas (Storm Drain Inlet Protection, SE-10). Silt fences should not be used in locations where the flow is concentrated. Silt fences should always be used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- At perimeter of a project (although they should not be installed up and down slopes).
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.
- Around inlets.
- Below other small cleared areas.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment (coarse sediment)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls
- SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause a flooding hazard.
- Do not use silt fence to divert water flows or place across any contour line.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overtopping, or collapsing.
- Must be trenched and keyed in.
- According to the State Water Board's *CGP Review, Issue #2* (2014), silt fences reinforced with metal or plastic mesh should be avoided due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns.
- Not intended for use as a substitute for Fiber Rolls (SE-5), when fiber rolls are being used as a slope interruption device.
- Do not use on slopes subject to creeping, slumping, or landslides.

Implementation

General

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of woven geotextile stretched across and attached to supporting posts, trenched-in, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap coarse sediment by intercepting and detaining sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Silt fence should be used in combination with erosion controls up-slope in order to provide the most effective sediment control.
- Silt fence alone is not effective at reducing turbidity. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- Designers should consider diverting sediment laden water to a temporary sediment basin or trap. (EPA, 2012)
- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft. at any point along the silt fence.
- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft.² of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Efficiency of silt fences is primarily dependent on the detention time of the runoff behind the control. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)

- The drainage area above any fence should not exceed a quarter of an acre. (Rule of Thumb-100-feet of silt fence per 10,000 ft.² of disturbed area.) (EPA, 2012)
- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 100 ft. per ft of silt fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.
- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area draining to the silt fence is permanently stabilized, after which, the silt fence fabric and posts should be removed and properly disposed.
- J-hooks, which have ends turning up the slope to break up long runs of fence and provide multiple storage areas that work like mini-retention areas, may be used to increase the effectiveness of silt fence.
- Be aware of local regulations regarding the type and installation requirements of silt fence, which may differ from those presented in this fact sheet.

Design and Layout

In areas where high winds are anticipated the fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh. The geotextile fabric of the silt fence should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide longevity equivalent to the project life or replacement schedule.

- Layout in accordance with the attached figures.
- For slopes that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to protect silt fence from rocks (e.g., rockfall netting) ensure the integrity of the silt fence installation.

Standard vs. Heavy Duty Silt Fence

Standard Silt Fence

- Generally applicable in cases where the area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Heavy Duty Silt Fence

- Heavy duty silt fence usually has 1 or more of the following characteristics, not possessed by standard silt fence.
 - Fabric is reinforced with wire backing or additional support.
 - Posts are spaced closer than pre-manufactured, standard silt fence products.
- Use is generally limited to areas affected by high winds.
- Area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Materials

Standard Silt Fence

- Silt fence material should be woven geotextile with a minimum width of 36 in. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D6461.

- Wooden stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.
- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15-gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.

Heavy-Duty Silt Fence

- Some silt fence has a wire backing to provide additional support, and there are products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use metal posts instead of wood stakes.

Installation Guidelines – Traditional Method

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the proposed silt fence (trenches should not be excavated wider or deeper than necessary for proper silt fence installation).
- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.
- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft. apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.
- When standard strength geotextile is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench.
- When extra-strength geotextile and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated.
- Woven geotextile should be purchased in a long roll, then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, geotextile should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.
- The trench should be backfilled with native material and compacted.
- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.
- Cross barriers should be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
- See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Installation Guidelines - Static Slicing Method

- Static Slicing is defined as insertion of a narrow blade pulled behind a tractor, similar to a plow blade, at least 10 in. into the soil while at the same time pulling silt geotextile fabric into the ground through the opening created by the blade to the depth of the blade. Once the geotextile is installed, the soil is compacted using tractor tires.
- This method will not work with pre-fabricated, wire backed silt fence.
- Benefits:
 - Ease of installation (most often done with a 2-person crew).
 - Minimal soil disturbance.
 - Better level of compaction along fence, less susceptible to undercutting
 - Uniform installation.
- Limitations:
 - Does not work in shallow or rocky soils.
 - Complete removal of geotextile material after use is difficult.
 - Be cautious when digging near potential underground utilities.

Costs

- It should be noted that costs vary greatly across regions due to available supplies and labor costs.
- Average annual cost for installation using the traditional silt fence installation method (assumes 6 month useful life) is \$7 per linear foot based on vendor research. Range of cost is \$3.50 - \$9.10 per linear foot.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches 1/3 of the barrier height.

- Silt fences should be left in place until the upgradient area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence should be inspected and maintained regularly.
- Remove silt fence when upgradient areas are stabilized. Fill and compact post holes and anchor trench, remove sediment accumulation, grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground, and stabilize disturbed area.

References

CGP Review #2, State Water Resources Control Board, 2014. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/training/cgp_review_issue2.pdf.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Monitoring Data on Effectiveness of Sediment Control Techniques, Proceedings of World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, Barrett M. and Malina J. 2004.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), USEPA, 1990.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

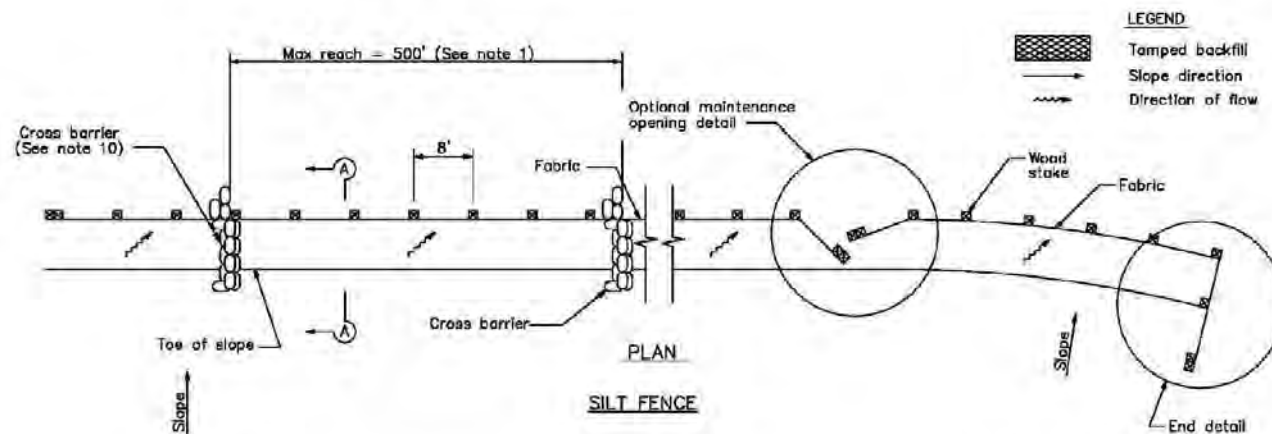
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Best Management Practices: Silt Fences. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 2012.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

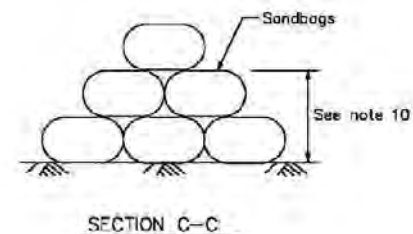
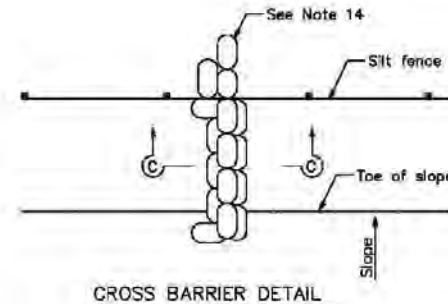
Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

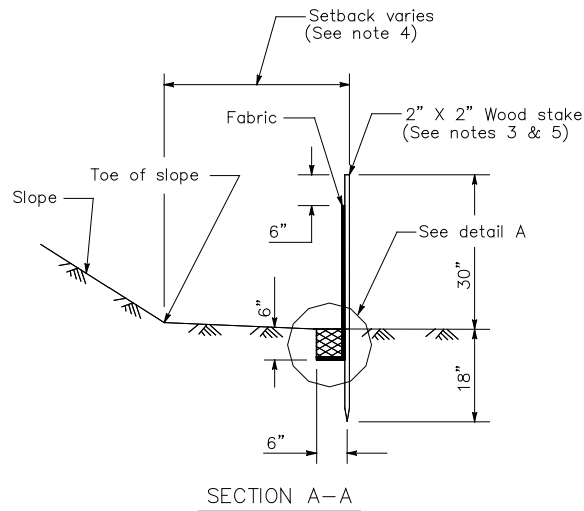
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



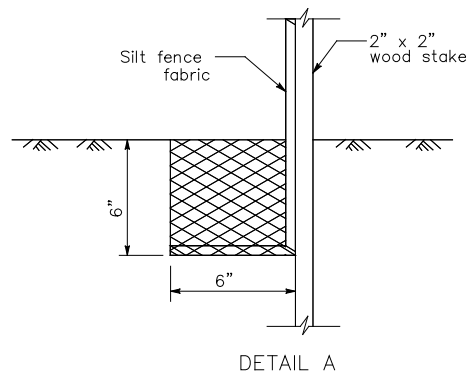
NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed $1/3$ the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The last 8'-0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 8'-0" maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven lightly together to prevent potential flow-through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of $1/3$ and a maximum of $1/2$ the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.
14. Add 3-4 bags to cross barrier on downgradient side of silt fence as needed to prevent bypass or undermining and as allowable based on site limits of disturbance.

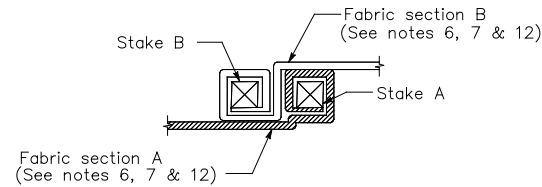




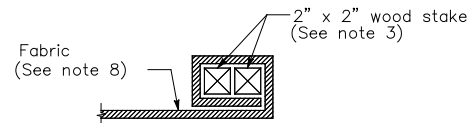
SECTION A-A



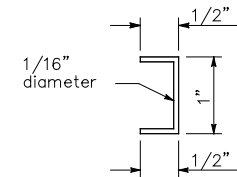
DETAIL A



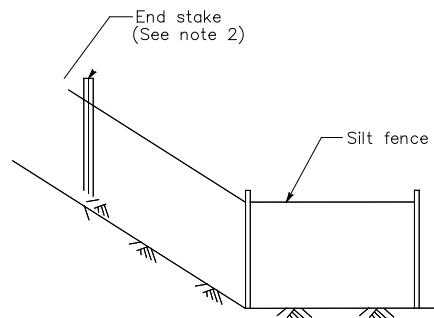
JOINING SECTION DETAIL (TOP VIEW)



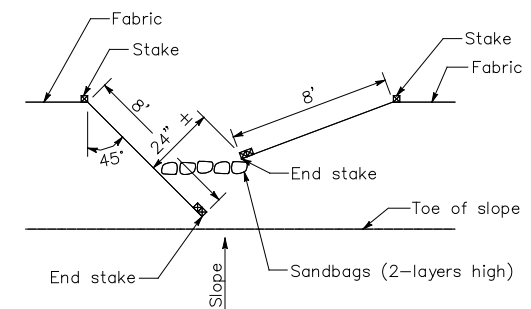
END STAKE DETAIL (TOP VIEW)



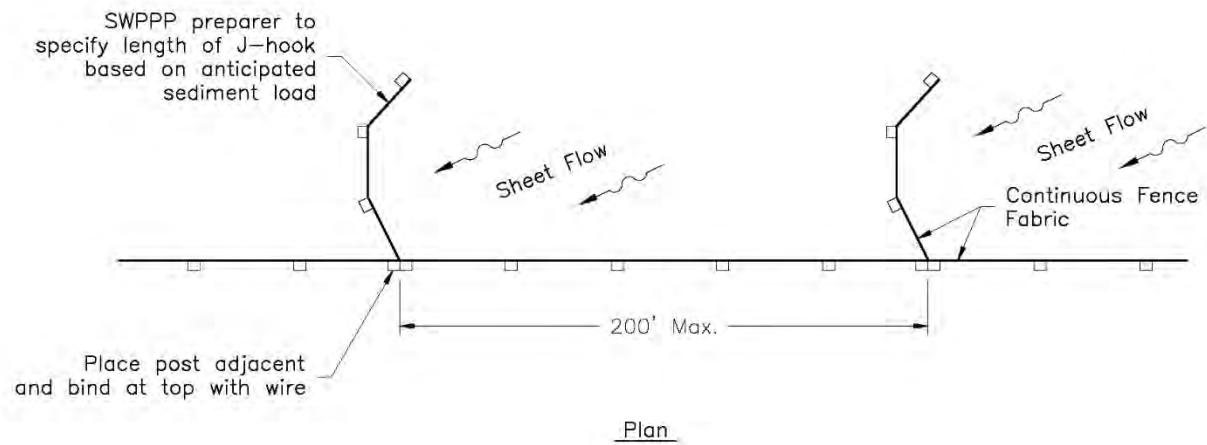
STAPLE DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 9)



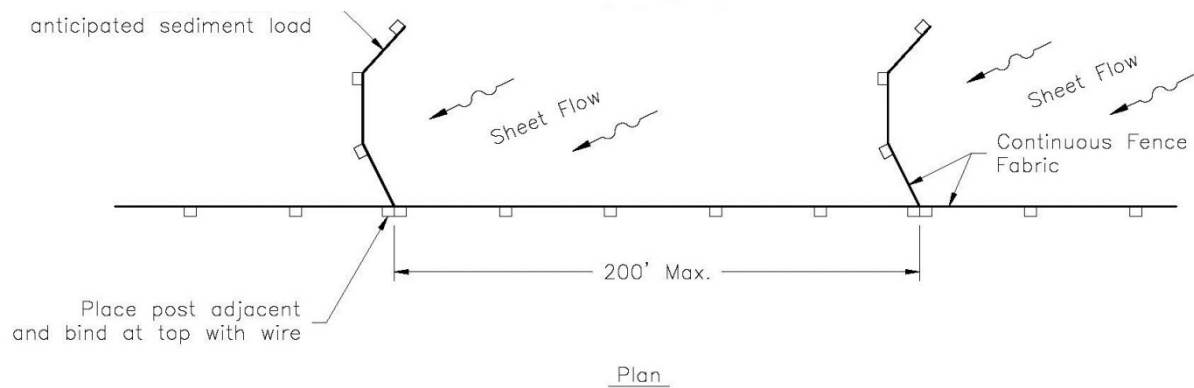
END DETAIL



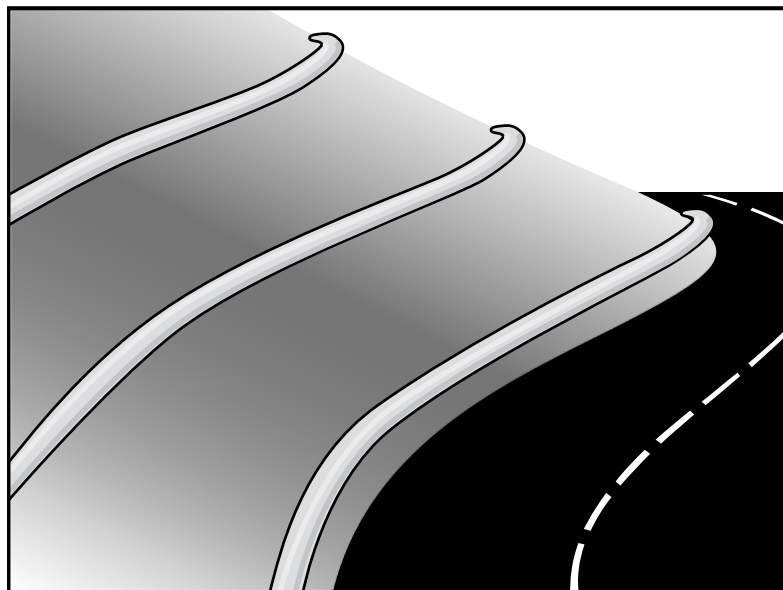
OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE OPENING DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 11)



J-HOOK



J-HOOK



Description and Purpose

A fiber roll (also known as wattles or logs) consists of straw, coir, curled wood fiber, or other biodegradable materials bound into a tight tubular roll wrapped by plastic netting, which can be photodegradable, or natural fiber, such as jute, cotton, or sisal. Additionally, gravel core fiber rolls are available, which contain an imbedded ballast material such as gravel or sand for additional weight when staking the rolls are not feasible (such as use as inlet protection). When fiber rolls are placed at the toe and on the face of slopes along the contours, they intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide removal of sediment from the runoff (through sedimentation). By interrupting the length of a slope, fiber rolls can also reduce sheet and rill erosion until vegetation is established.

Suitable Applications

Fiber rolls may be suitable:

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
- At the end of a downward slope where it transitions to a steeper slope.
- Along the perimeter of a project.
- As check dams in unlined ditches with minimal grade.
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.
- Around temporary stockpiles.

Limitations

- Fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with erosion control, such as hydroseed, RECPs, etc.
- Only biodegradable fiber rolls containing no plastic can remain on a site applying for a Notice of Termination due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns (State Water Board, 2016). Fiber rolls containing plastic that are used on a site must be disposed of for final stabilization.
- Fiber rolls are not effective unless trenched in and staked. If not properly staked and trenched in, fiber rolls will not work as intended and could be transported by high flows.
- Not intended for use in high flow situations (i.e., for concentrated flows).
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- Fiber rolls have a limited sediment capture zone.
- Fiber rolls should not be used on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.
- Rolls typically function for 12-24 months, depending upon local conditions and roll material.

Implementation

Fiber Roll Materials

- Fiber rolls should be prefabricated.
- Fiber rolls may come manufactured containing polyacrylamide (PAM), a flocculating agent within the roll. Fiber rolls impregnated with PAM provide additional sediment removal capabilities and should be used in areas with fine, clayey or silty soils to provide additional sediment removal capabilities. Monitoring may be required for these installations.
- Fiber rolls are made from weed-free rice straw, flax, curled wood fiber, or coir bound into a tight tubular roll by netting or natural fiber (see *Limitations* above regarding plastic netting).
- Typical fiber rolls vary in diameter from 6 in. to 20 in. Larger diameter rolls are available as well. The larger the roll, the higher the sediment retention capacity.
- Typical fiber rolls lengths are 4, 10, 20 and 25 ft., although other lengths are likely available.

Installation

- Locate fiber rolls on level contours spaced as follows:
 - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Fiber rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.

- Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
- Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
- Prepare the slope before beginning installation.
- Dig small trenches across the slope on the contour. The trench depth should be $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ of the thickness of the roll, and the width should equal the roll diameter, in order to provide area to backfill the trench.
- It is critical that rolls are installed perpendicular to water movement, and parallel to the slope contour.
- Start building trenches and installing rolls from the bottom of the slope and work up.
- It is recommended that pilot holes be driven through the fiber roll. Use a straight bar to drive holes through the roll and into the soil for the wooden stakes.
- Turn the ends of the fiber roll up slope to prevent runoff from going around the roll.
- Stake fiber rolls into the trench.
 - Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 4 ft maximum on center.
 - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.
- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls should be overlapped, not abutted.
- See typical fiber roll installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Removal

- Fiber rolls can be left in place or removed depending on the type of fiber roll and application (temporary vs. permanent installation). Fiber rolls encased with plastic netting or containing any plastic material will need to be removed from the site for final stabilization. Fiber rolls used in a permanent application are to be encased with a non-plastic material and are left in place. Removal of a fiber roll used in a permanent application can result in greater disturbance; therefore, during the BMP planning phase, the areas where fiber rolls will be used on final slopes, only fiber rolls wrapped in non-plastic material should be selected.
- Temporary installations should only be removed when up gradient areas are stabilized per General Permit requirements, and/or pollutant sources no longer present a hazard. But they should also be removed before vegetation becomes too mature so that the removal process does not disturb more soil and vegetation than is necessary.

Costs

Material costs for straw fiber rolls range from \$26 - \$38 per 25-ft. roll¹ and curled wood fiber rolls range from \$30 - \$40 per roll².

Material costs for PAM impregnated fiber rolls range between \$9.00-\$12.00 per linear foot, based upon vendor research¹.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- If the fiber roll is used as a sediment capture device, or as an erosion control device to maintain sheet flows, sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-third the designated sediment storage depth.
- If fiber rolls are used for erosion control, such as in a check dam, sediment removal should not be required as long as the system continues to control the grade. Sediment control BMPs will likely be required in conjunction with this type of application.
- Repair any rills or gullies promptly.

References

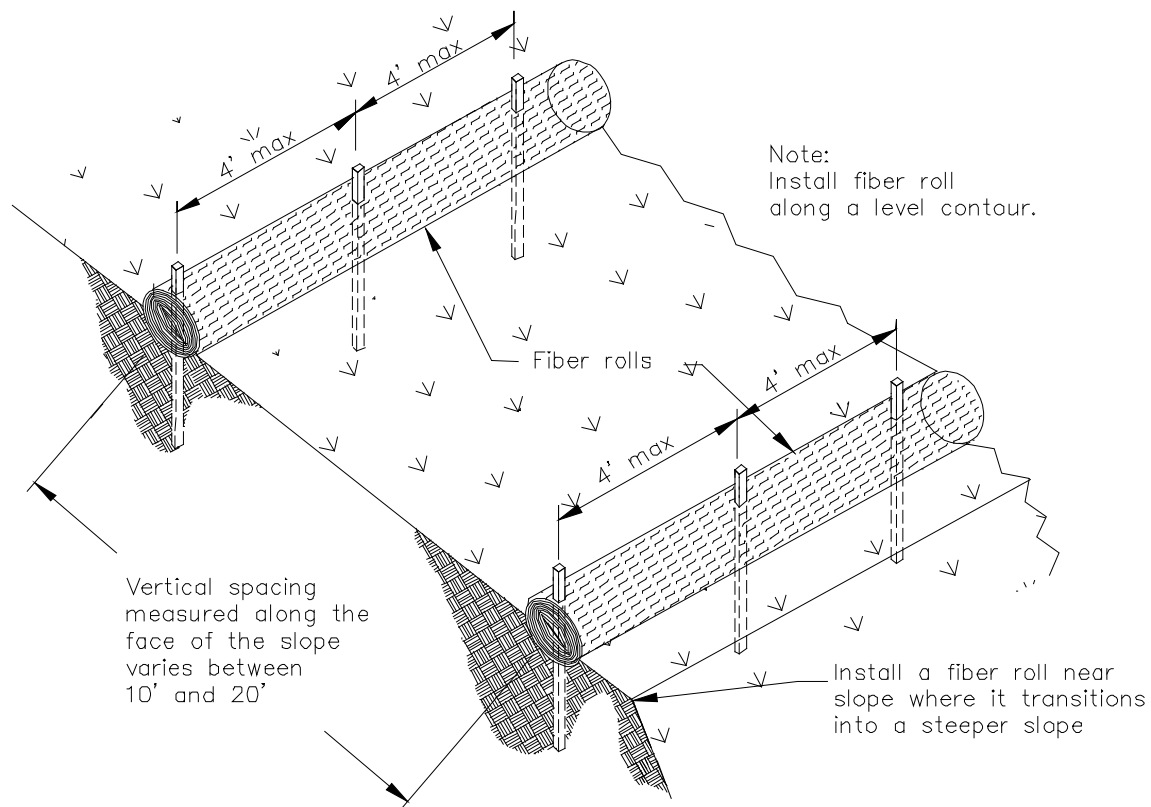
General Construction – Frequently Asked Questions, Storm Water Program website, State Water Resources Control Board, 2009 updated in 2016. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/gen_const_faq.shtml.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

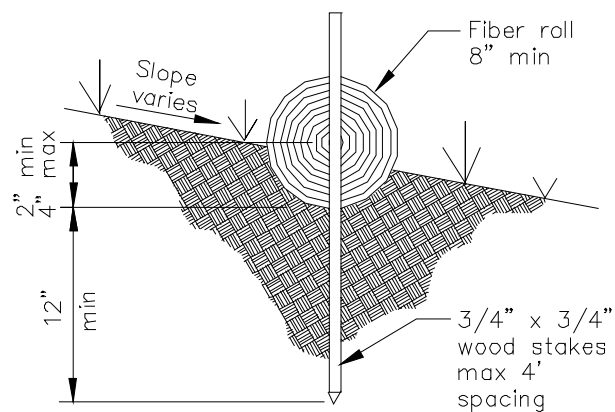
¹ Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

² Costs estimated based on vendor query by Tetra Tech, Inc. 2016.



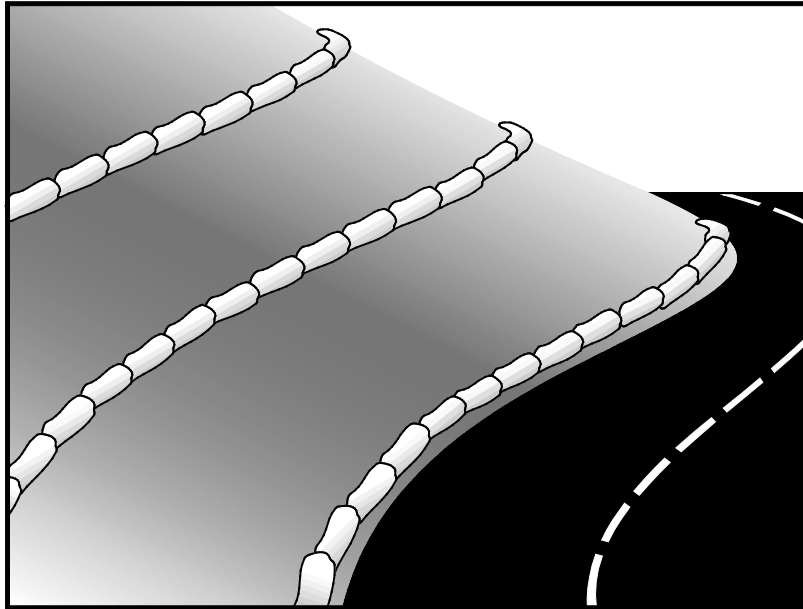
TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

N.T.S.



ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.



Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flow, preventing erosion.

Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
 - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
 - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
 - Below other small cleared areas
 - Along the perimeter of a site
 - Down slope of exposed soil areas
 - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
 - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
 - Along streams and channels
- As a linear erosion control measure:
 - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Roll
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- As chevrons (small check dams) across mildly sloped construction roads. For use check dam use in channels, see SE-4, Check Dams.

Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the berm, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of gravel bags is somewhat limited, and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Implementation

General

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers but are more porous. Generally, gravel bag berms should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
 - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
 - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, gravel bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
 - Height = 18 in. maximum
 - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction
 - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction
 - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
 - Height = 12 in. maximum
 - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction.
 - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction.
 - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlap butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

Materials

- **Bag Material:** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd², Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in² in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.

- **Bag Size:** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal and may vary based on locally available materials.
- **Fill Material:** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. Crushed rock, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

Costs

Material costs for gravel bags are average and are dependent upon material availability. \$3.20-\$3.80 per filled gravel bag is standard based upon vendor research (Adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech, Inc.).

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.
- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed and recycle gravel fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References

Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Limitations

- Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).
- Sweeping may be less effective for fine particle soils (i.e., clay).

Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.
- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from \$ 650/day to \$2,500/day¹, plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

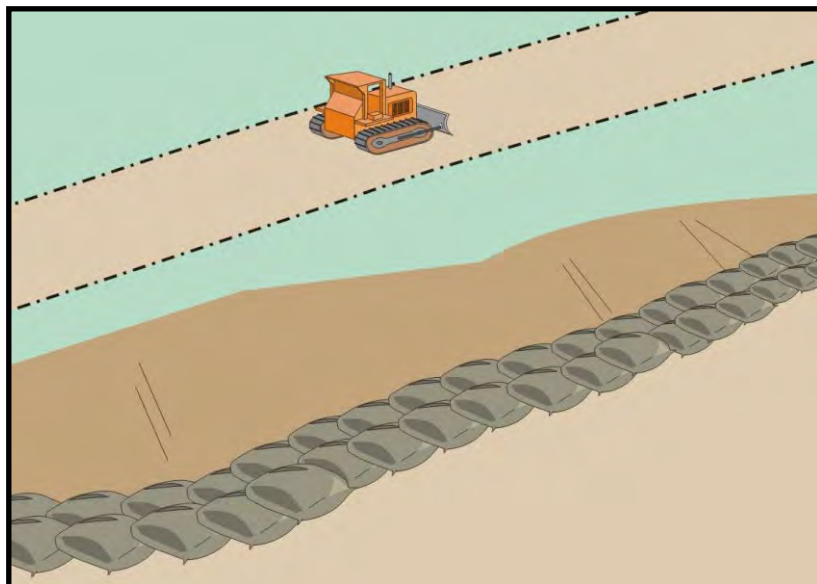
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

¹ Based on contractor query conducted by Tetra Tech, Inc. November 2016.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Description and Purpose

A sandbag barrier is a series of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept or to divert sheet flows. Sandbag barriers placed on a level contour pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out.

Suitable Applications

Sandbag barriers may be a suitable control measure for the applications described below. It is important to consider that sand bags are less porous than gravel bags and ponding or flooding can occur behind the barrier. Also, sand is easily transported by runoff if bags are damaged or ruptured. The SWPPP Preparer should select the location of a sandbag barrier with respect to the potential for flooding, damage, and the ability to maintain the BMP.

- As a linear sediment control measure:
 - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes.
 - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets.
 - Below other small cleared areas.
 - Along the perimeter of a site.
 - Down slope of exposed soil areas.
 - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas.
 - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
 - Along streams and channels.

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- As linear erosion control measure:
 - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
 - At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
 - As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads.

Limitations

- It is necessary to limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 5 acres.
- Sandbags are not intended to be used as filtration devices.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- Degraded sandbags may rupture when removed, spilling sand.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of sandbags is somewhat limited, and bags will need to be replaced when there are signs of damage or wear.
- Burlap should not be used for sandbags.

Implementation

General

A sandbag barrier consists of a row of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a sandbag barrier intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. Sand-filled bags have limited porosity, which is further limited as the fine sand tends to quickly plug with sediment, limiting or completely blocking the rate of flow through the barrier. If a porous barrier is desired, consider SE-1, Silt Fence, SE-5, Fiber Rolls, SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms or SE-14, Biofilter Bags. Sandbag barriers also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Sandbag barriers are similar to gravel bag berms, but less porous. Generally, sandbag barriers should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate sandbag barriers on a level contour.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
 - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
 - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.
- Turn the ends of the sandbag barrier up slope to prevent runoff from going around the barrier.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the barrier to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, sand bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the sand bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- Overlap butt joints of row beneath with each successive row.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.
- In non-traffic areas
 - Height = 18 in. maximum
 - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction
 - Side slope = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In construction traffic areas
 - Height = 12 in. maximum
 - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction.
 - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- See typical sandbag barrier installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Materials

- **Sandbag Material:** Sandbag should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd², Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in² in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355. Use of burlap is not an acceptable substitute, as sand can more easily mobilize out of burlap.
- **Sandbag Size:** Each sand-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal and may vary based on locally available materials.

- **Fill Material:** All sandbag fill material should be non-cohesive, Class 3 (Caltrans Standard Specification, Section 25) or similar permeable material free from clay and deleterious material, such as recycled concrete or asphalt.

Costs

Empty sandbags cost \$0.25 - \$0.75. Average cost of fill material is \$8 per yd³. Additional labor is required to fill the bags. Pre-filled sandbags are more expensive at \$1.50 - \$2.00 per bag. These costs are based upon vendor research.

Inspection and Maintenance

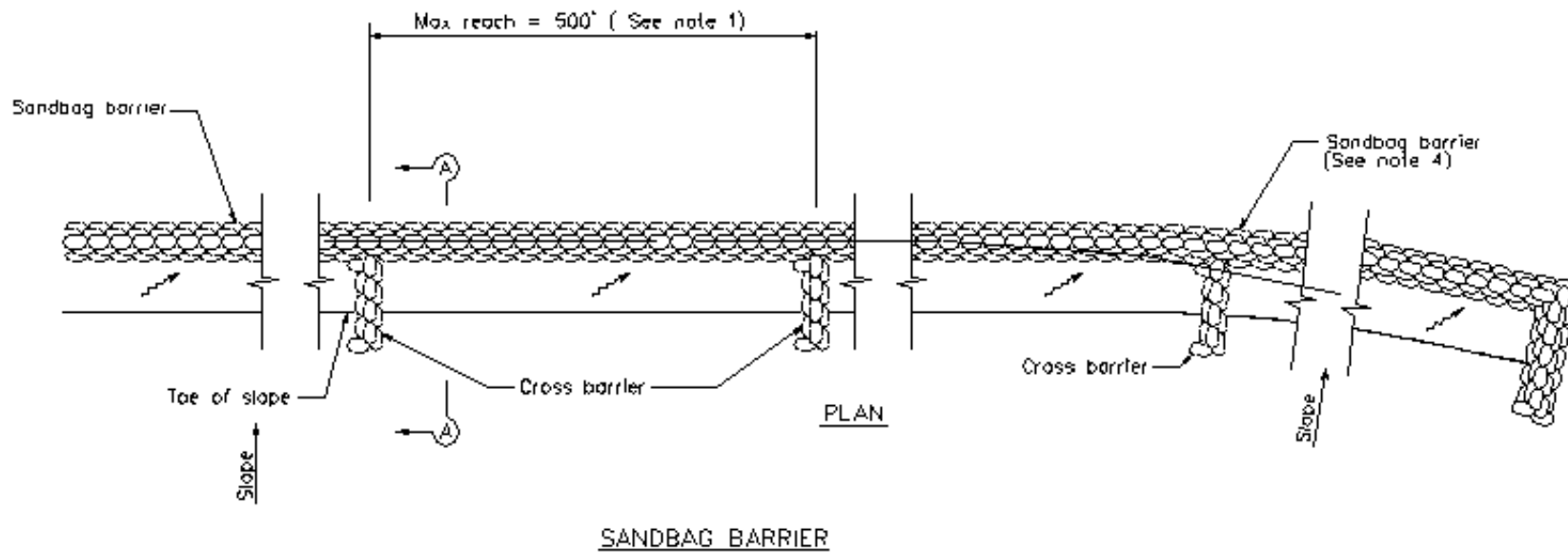
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Sandbags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degradation of the bags.
- Reshape or replace sandbags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove sandbags when no longer needed and recycle sand fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References

Standard Specifications for Construction of Local Streets and Roads, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2002.

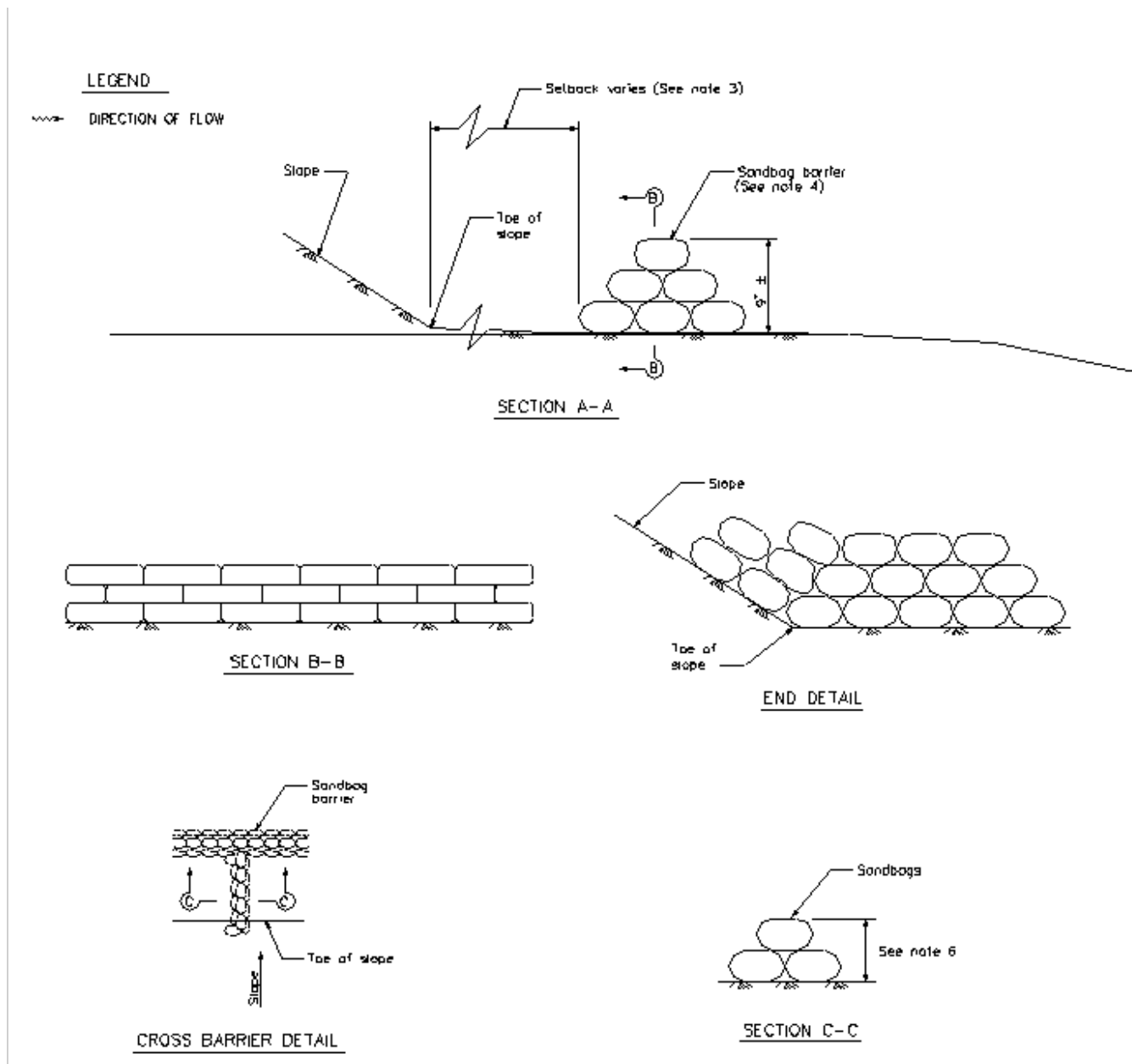
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

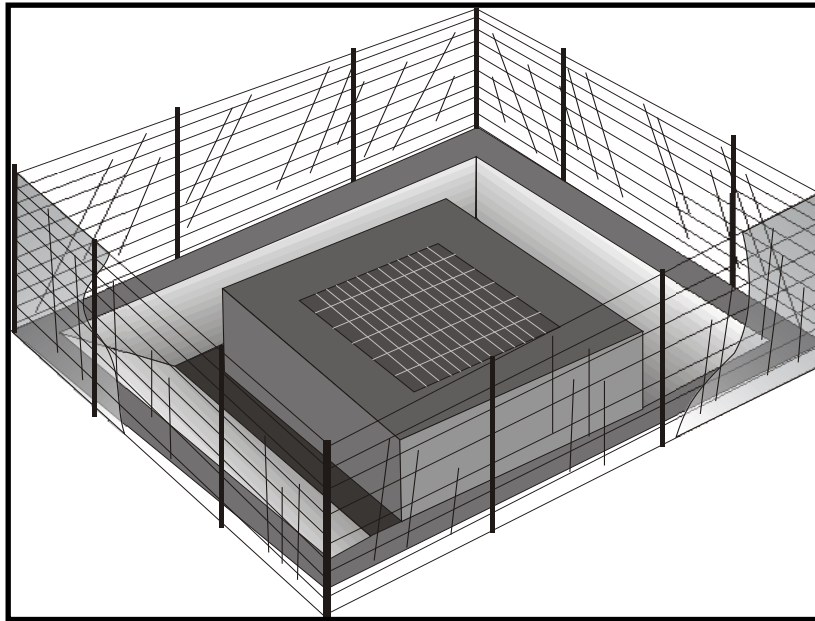
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed $1/2$ the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. Place sandbags tightly.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Sandbag barrier shall be a minimum of 3 bags high.
5. The end of the barrier shall be turned up slope.
6. Cross barriers shall be a min of $1/2$ and a max of $2/3$ the height of the linear barrier.
7. Sandbag rows and layers shall be staggered to eliminate gaps.





Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area in, around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction. Temporary geotextile storm drain inserts attach underneath storm drain grates to capture and filter storm water.

Suitable Applications

- Every storm drain inlet receiving runoff from unstabilized or otherwise active work areas should be protected. Inlet protection should be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment controls to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.

Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- In general straw bales should not be used as inlet protection.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.
- Sediment removal may be inadequate to prevent sediment discharges in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags
- SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.

- Frequent maintenance is required.
- Limit drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

Implementation

General

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap and/or used in conjunction with other drainage control, erosion control, and sediment control BMPs to protect the site. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Alternative methods are available in addition to the methods described/shown herein such as prefabricated inlet insert devices, or gutter protection devices.

Design and Layout

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff that is directed toward the inlet to be protected will pond or be diverted as a result of installing the protection device.
 - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
 - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.
- Seven types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.

- Silt Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.
 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).
 - Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.
 - Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.
 - Temporary Geotextile Storm drain Inserts: Different products provide different features. Refer to manufacturer details for targeted pollutants and additional features.
 - Biofilter Bag Barrier: Used to create a small retention area upstream of inlets and can be located on pavement or soil. Biofilter bags slowly filter runoff allowing sediment to settle out. Appropriate for flows under 0.5 cfs.
 - Compost Socks: Allow filtered run-off to pass through the compost while retaining sediment and potentially other pollutants (SE-13). Appropriate for flows under 1.0 cfs.
- Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.
 - Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.
 - Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.
 - Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

Installation

- **DI Protection Type 1 - Silt Fence** - Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced and water flow through the grate will be blocked resulting in flooding. See typical Type 1 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
 1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.
 2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes should be at least 48 in.
 3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.
 4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.

5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.

- **DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap** - Install filter fabric fence in accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 yd³/acre of drainage area. See typical Type 2 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
- **DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag** - Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability. See typical Type 3 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
 1. Construct on gently sloping street.
 2. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.
 3. Place several layers of gravel bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.
 4. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10-year storm) should not overtop the curb.
- **DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter** - Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction. See typical Type 4 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
 1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place woven geotextile over the wire mesh.
 2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.
 3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.
 4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.
- **DI Protection Type 5 – Temporary Geotextile Insert (proprietary)** – Many types of temporary inserts are available. Most inserts fit underneath the grate of a drop inlet or inside of a curb inlet and are fastened to the outside of the grate or curb. These inserts are removable, and many can be cleaned and reused. Installation of these inserts differs between manufacturers. Please refer to manufacturer instruction for installation of proprietary devices.

- **DI Protection Type 6 - Biofilter bags** – Biofilter bags may be used as a substitute for gravel bags in low-flow situations. Biofilter bags should conform to specifications detailed in SE-14, Biofilter bags.
 1. Construct in a gently sloping area.
 2. Biofilter bags should be placed around inlets to intercept runoff flows.
 3. All bag joints should overlap by 6 in.
 4. Leave room upstream for water to pond and for sediment to settle out.
 5. Stake bags to the ground as described in the following detail. Stakes may be omitted if bags are placed on a paved surface.
- **DI Protection Type 7 – Compost Socks** – A compost sock can be assembled on site by filling a mesh sock (e.g., with a pneumatic blower). Compost socks do not require special trenching compared to other sediment control methods (e.g., silt fence). Compost socks should conform to specification detailed in SE-13, Compost Socks and Berms.

Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance of DI Type 1-4 and 6 (one-year useful life) is \$200 per inlet.
- Temporary geotextile inserts are proprietary, and cost varies by region. These inserts can often be reused and may have greater than 1 year of use if maintained and kept undamaged. Average cost per insert ranges from \$50-75 plus installation, but costs can exceed \$100. This cost does not include maintenance.
- See SE-13 for Compost Sock cost information.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Silt Fences. If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes. At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height.
- Gravel Filters. If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it should be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.

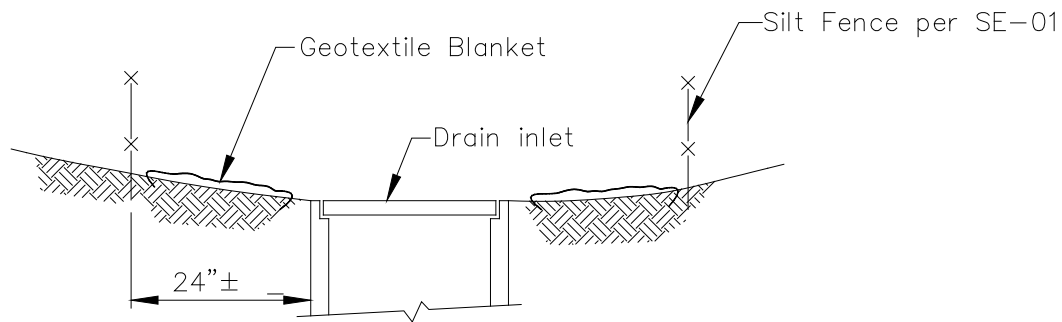
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Inspect and maintain temporary geotextile insert devices according to manufacturer's specifications.
- Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.
 - Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet, as it should be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

References

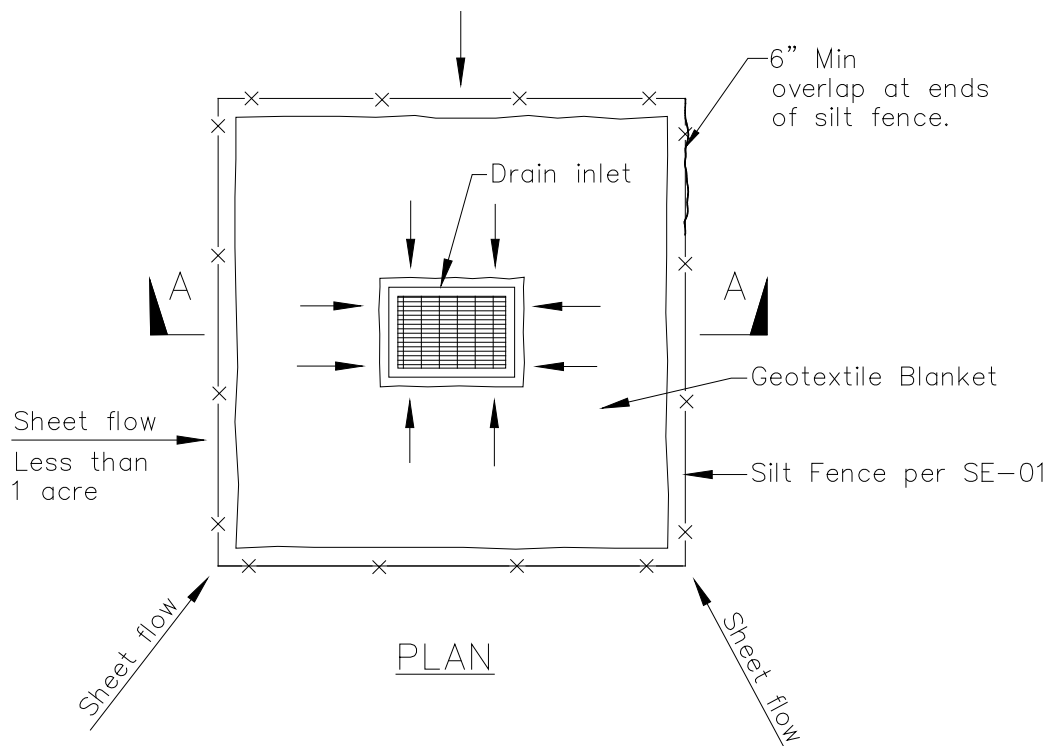
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



SECTION A-A

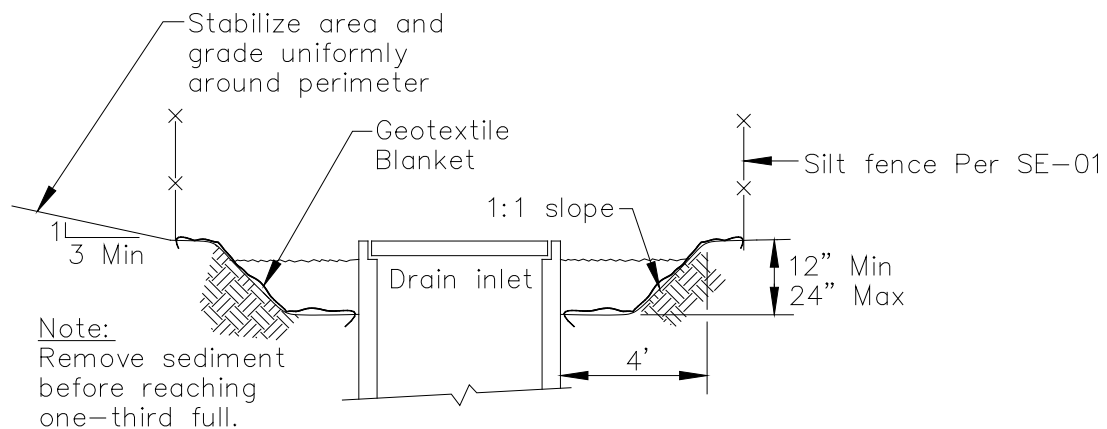


PLAN

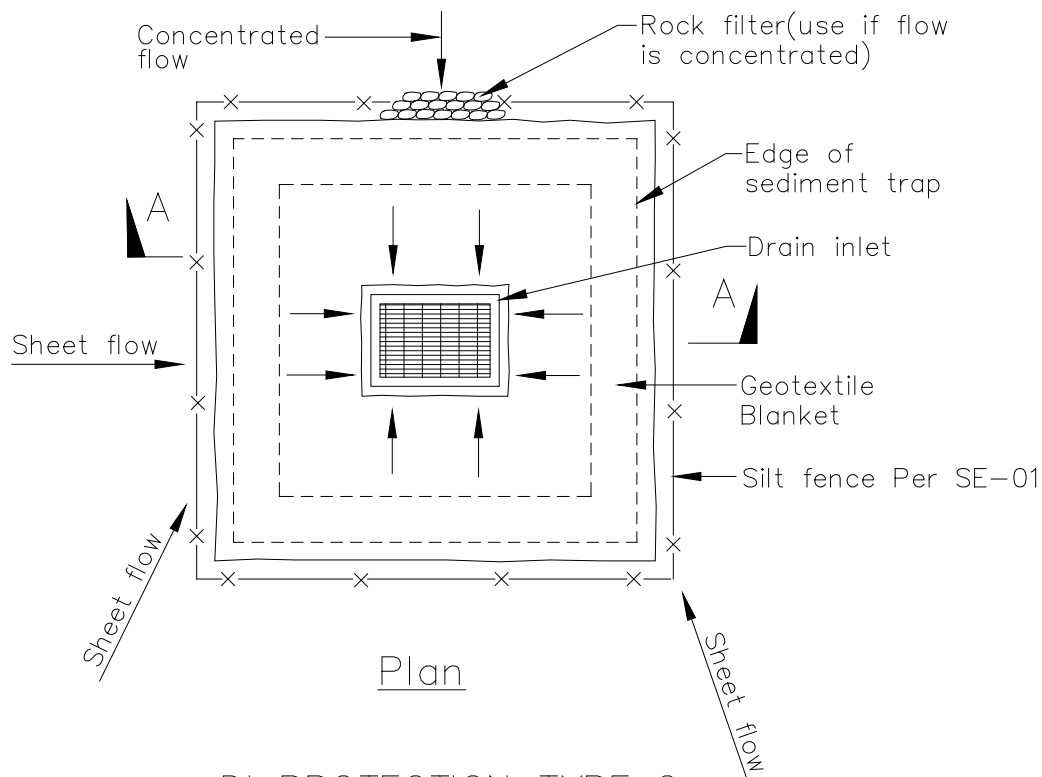
DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.



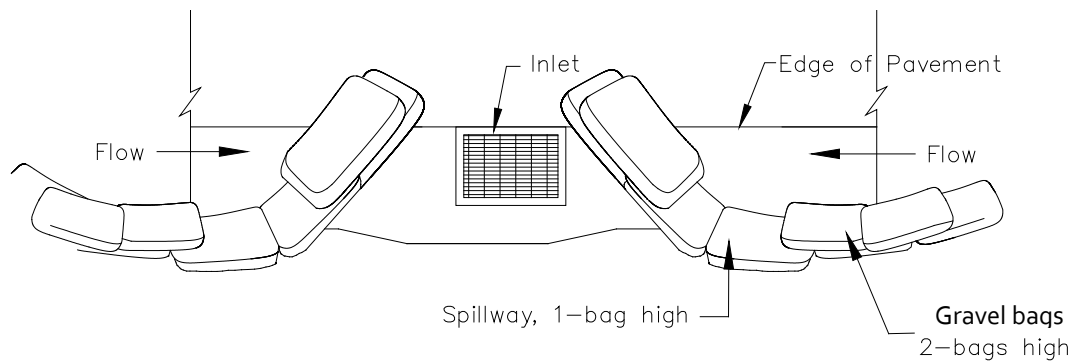
Section A-A



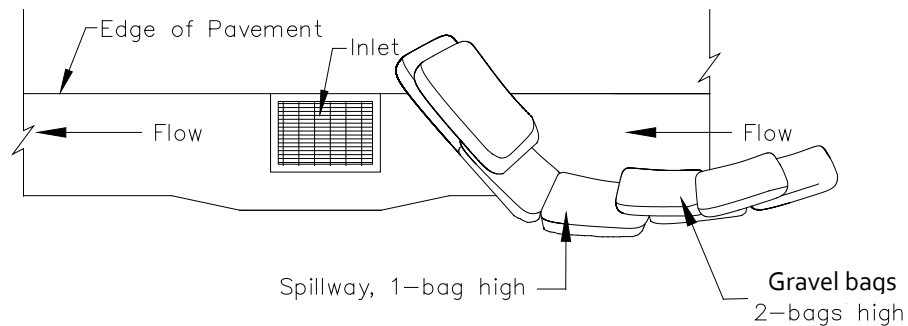
DI PROTECTION TYPE 2
NOT TO SCALE

Notes

1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP

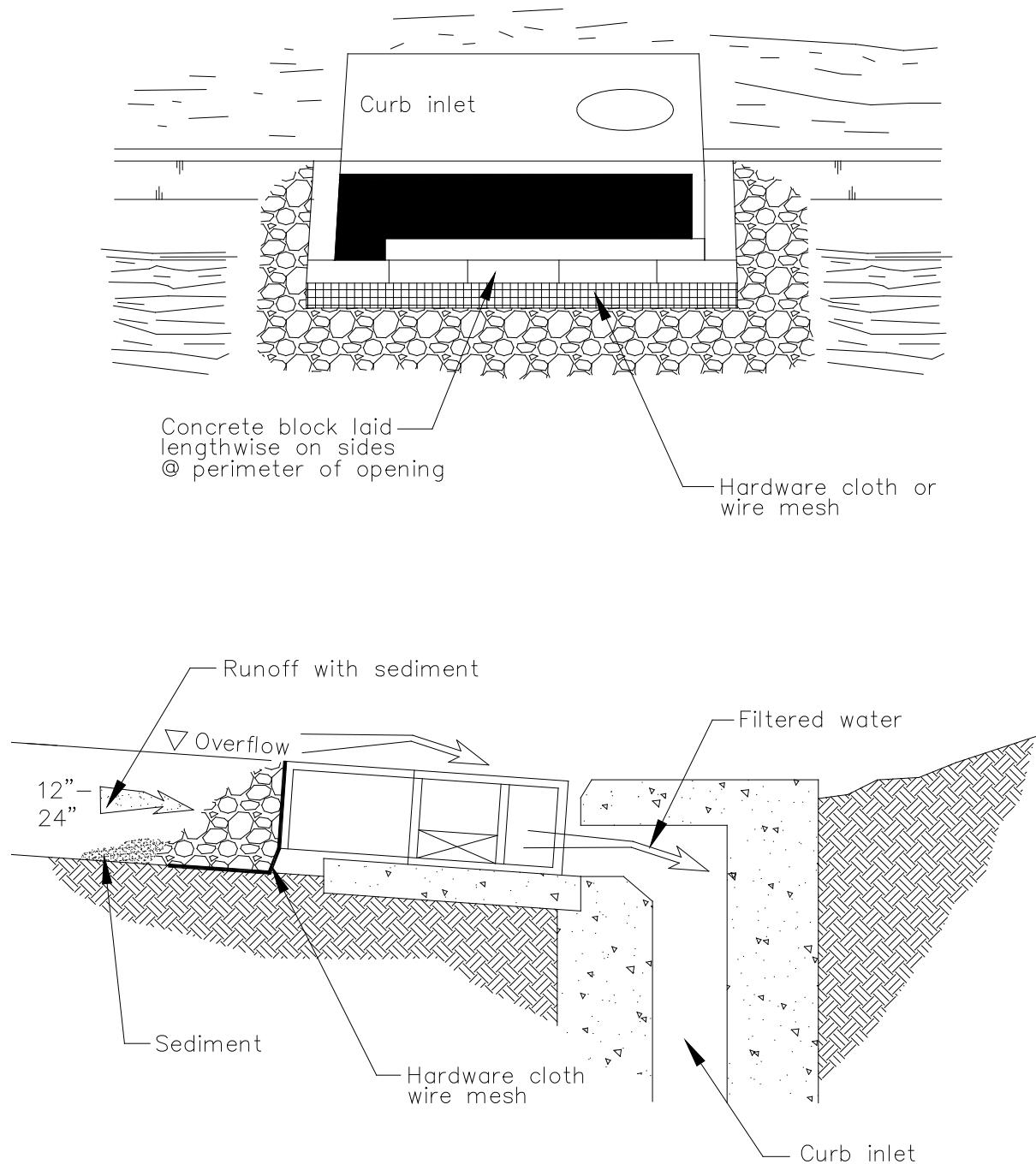


TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

NOTES:

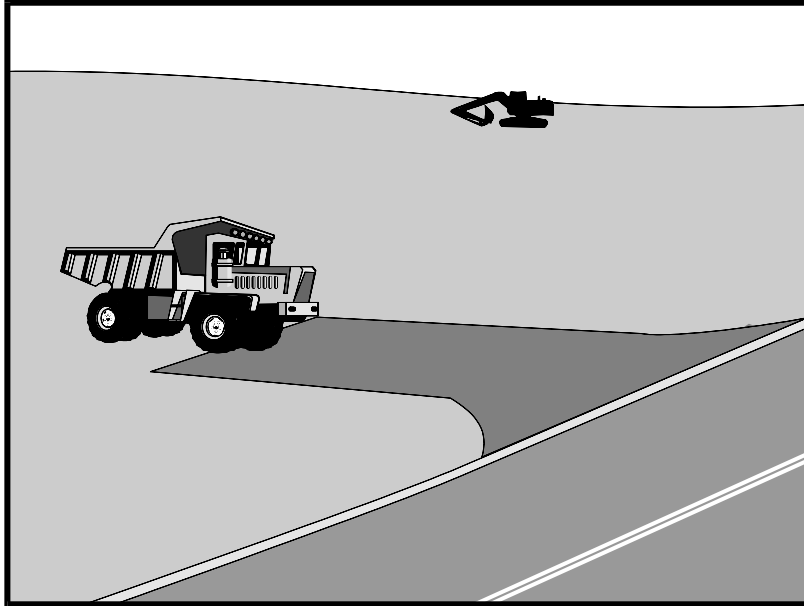
1. Intended for short-term use.
2. Use to inhibit non-storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.
6. Protection can be effective even if it is not immediately adjacent to the inlet provided that the inlet is protected from potential sources of pollution.

DI PROTECTION TYPE 3
NOT TO SCALE



DI PROTECTION — TYPE 4
NOT TO SCALE

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

Implementation

General

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

Design and Layout

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft or maximum site will allow, and 10 ft minimum width or to accommodate traffic.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance may vary from \$1,500 to \$6,100 each, averaging \$3,100 per entrance. Costs will increase with addition of washing rack and sediment trap. With wash rack, costs range from \$1,500 - \$7,700 each, averaging \$4,600 per entrance (All costs adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech Inc.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

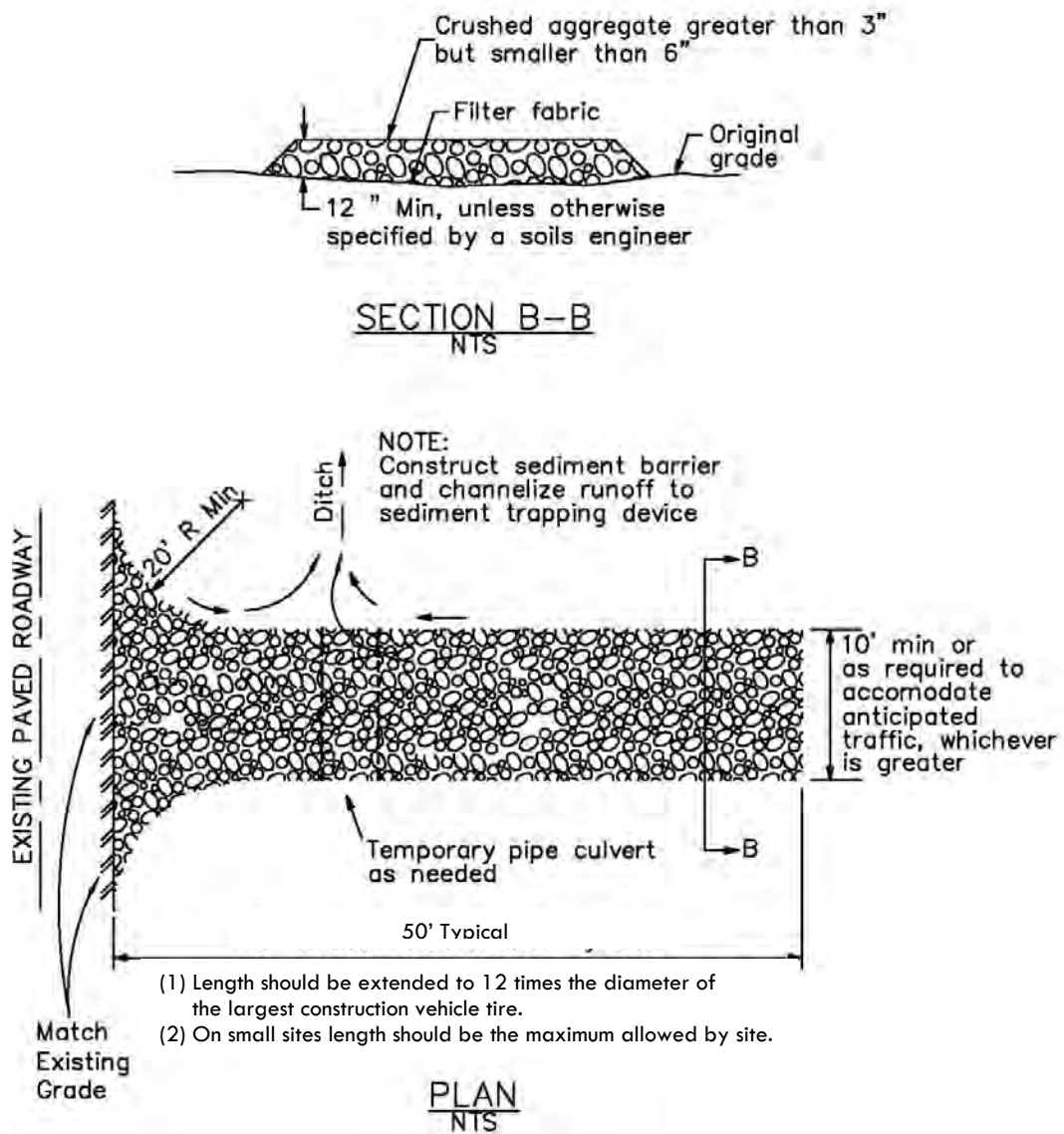
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

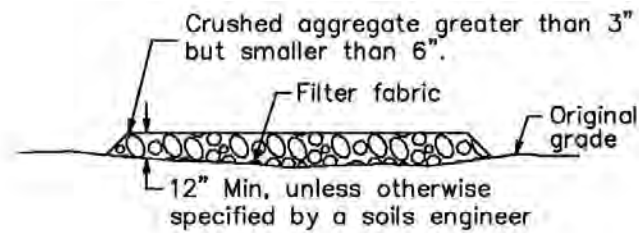
Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

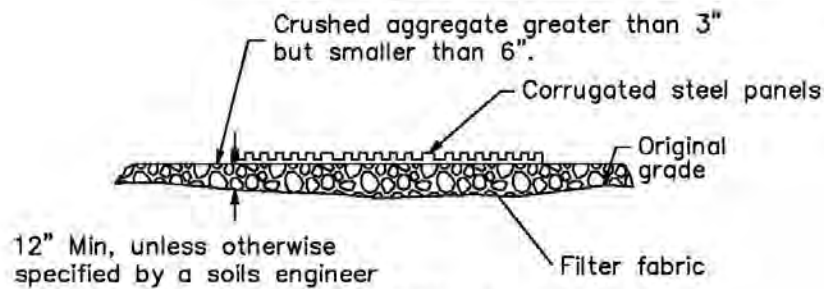
Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

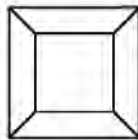


SECTION B-B
NTS

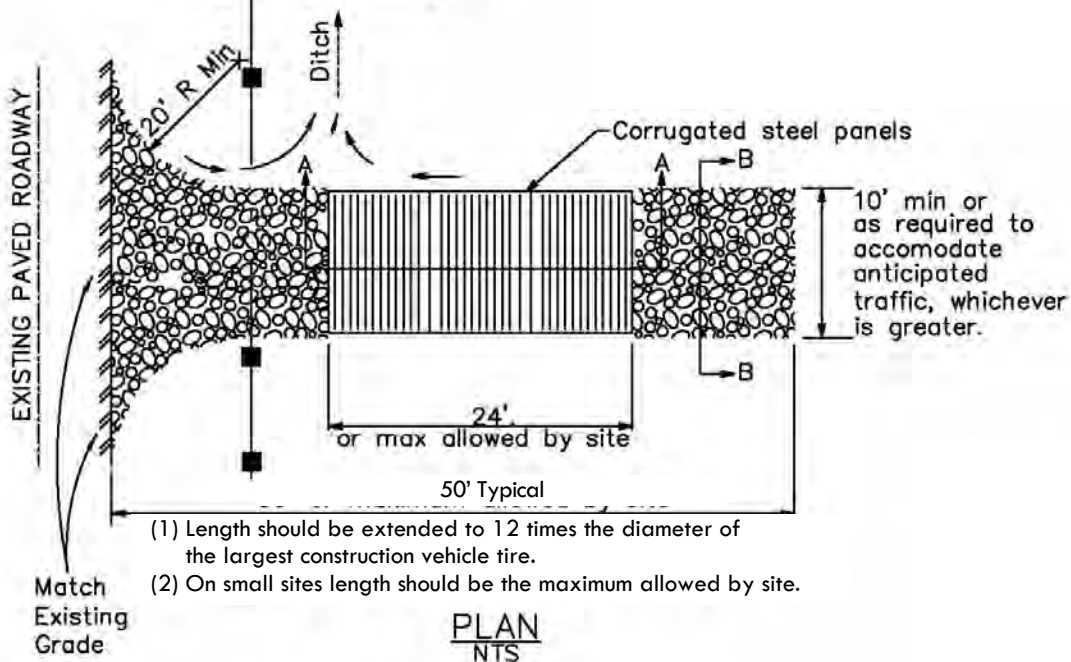


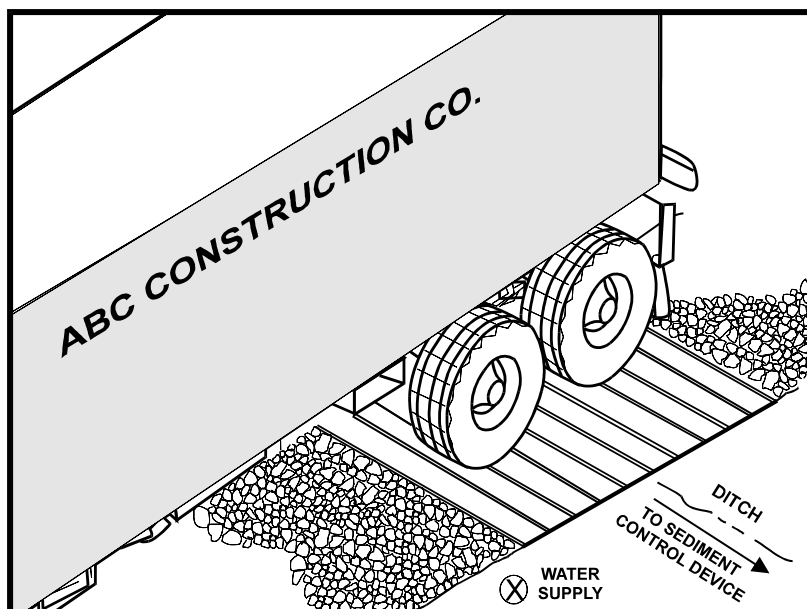
SECTION A-A
NOT TO SCALE

NOTE:
Construct sediment barrier and channelize runoff to sediment trapping device



Sediment trapping device





Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

A tire wash is an area located at stabilized construction access points to remove sediment from tires and undercarriages and to prevent sediment from being transported onto public roadways.

Suitable Applications

Tire washes may be used on construction sites where dirt and mud tracking onto public roads by construction vehicles may occur.

Limitations

- The tire wash requires a supply of wash water.
- A turnout or doublewide exit is required to avoid having entering vehicles drive through the wash area.
- Do not use where wet tire trucks leaving the site leave the road dangerously slick.

Implementation

- Incorporate with a stabilized construction entrance/exit. See TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.
- Construct on level ground when possible, on a pad of coarse aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. A geotextile fabric should be placed below the aggregate.
- Wash rack should be designed and constructed/manufactured for anticipated traffic loads.



- Provide a drainage ditch that will convey the runoff from the wash area to a sediment trapping device. The drainage ditch should be of sufficient grade, width, and depth to carry the wash runoff.
- Use hoses with automatic shutoff nozzles to prevent hoses from being left on.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and others that leave the site with mud caked tires and undercarriages to use the wash facility.
- Implement SC-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.

Costs

Costs are low for installation of wash rack.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Remove accumulated sediment in wash rack and/or sediment trap to maintain system performance.
- Inspect routinely for damage and repair as needed.

References

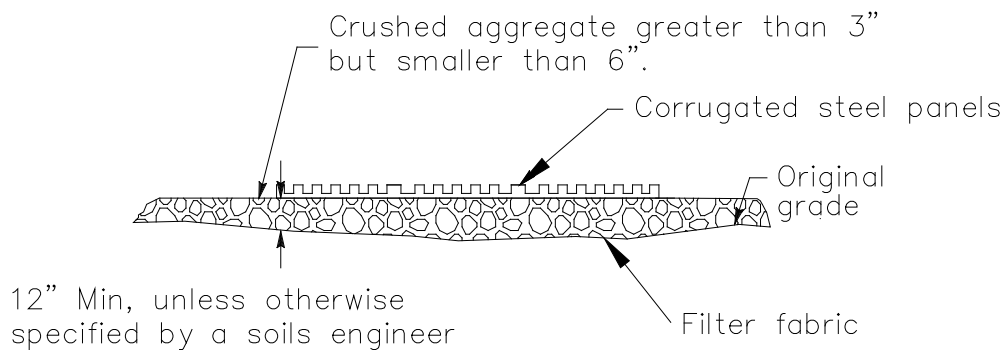
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

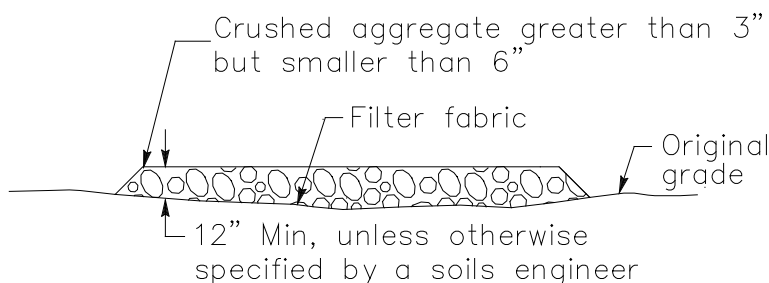
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

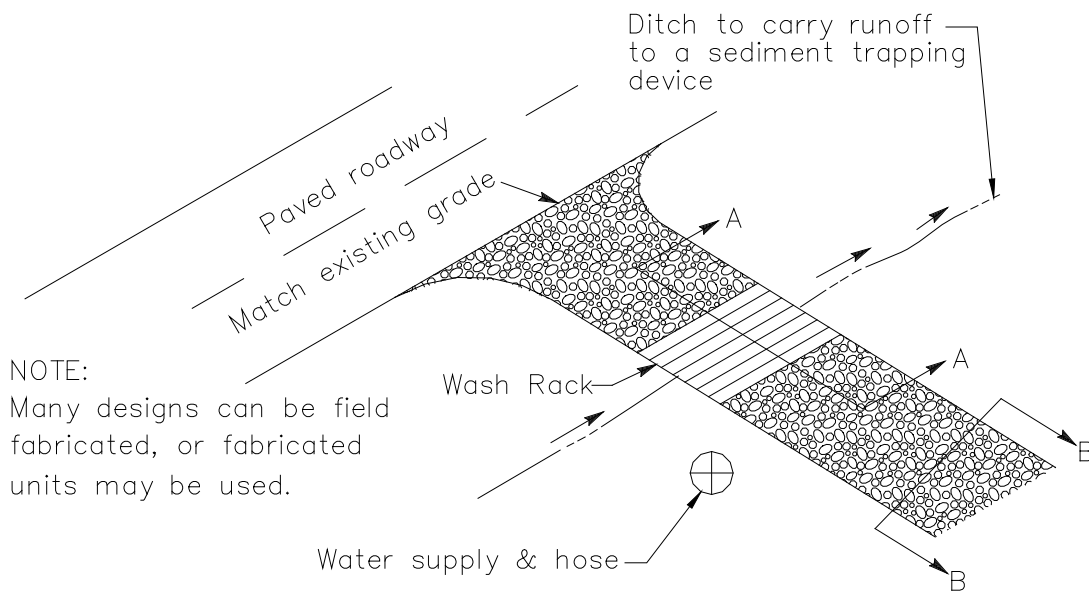
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



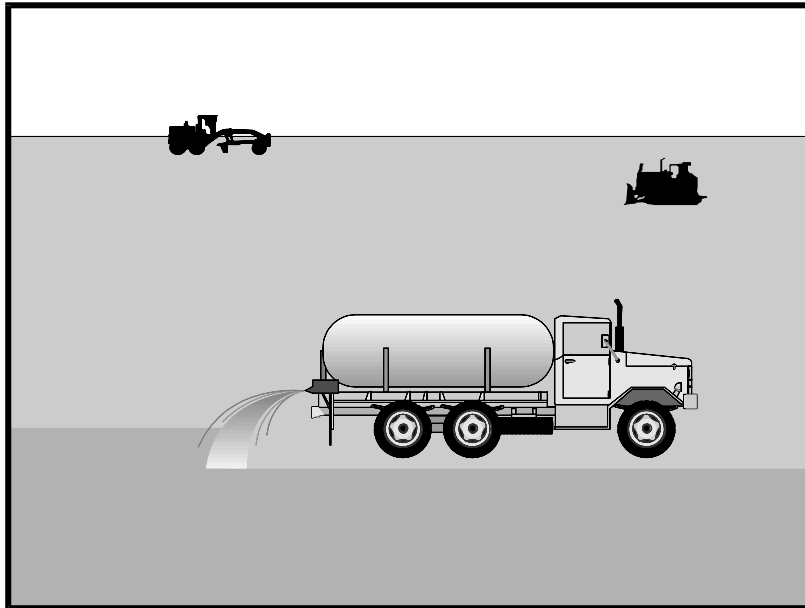
SECTION A-A
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION B-B
NTS



TYPICAL TIRE WASH
NOT TO SCALE



Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking, and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water-based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

Implementation

Dust Control Practices

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyl, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montmorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

Site Condition	Dust Control Practices							
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Synthetic Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	X	X	X	X	X			X
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			X	X	X	X		X
Material Stockpiles		X	X	X			X	X
Demolition			X			X	X	
Clearing/Excavation			X	X				X
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			X	X	X	X	X	
Tracking					X	X		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression vary based on the method used and the length of effectiveness. Annual costs may be high since some of these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

References

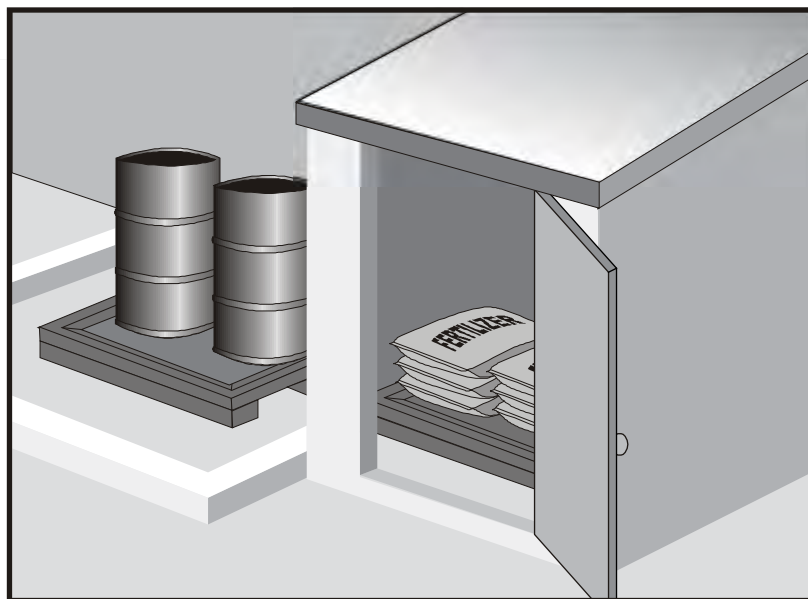
Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, "Dust Control"; Section 17, "Watering"; and Section 18, "Dust Palliative", California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in watertight containers and/or a completely enclosed designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Asphalt and concrete components
- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Chemicals must be stored in water tight containers with appropriate secondary containment or in a storage shed.
- When a material storage area is located on bare soil, the area should be lined and bermed.
- Use containment pallets or other practical and available solutions, such as storing materials within newly constructed buildings or garages, to meet material storage requirements.
- Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and cover when not in use.
- Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when not in use.
- Temporary storage areas should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located away from waterways, if possible.
 - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
 - Surround with earth berms or other appropriate containment BMP. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
 - Place in an area that will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.

- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- Keep ample spill cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored. Ensure that cleanup supplies are in a conspicuous, labeled area.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose of materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

Material Storage Areas and Practices

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials should be covered prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or completely enclosed storage sheds when available.
- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous wastes.

Material Delivery Practices

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.
- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

Spill Cleanup

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.
- If spills or leaks of materials occur that are not contained and could discharge to surface waters, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

Cost

- The largest cost of implementation may be in the construction of a materials storage area that is covered and provides secondary containment.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep storage areas clean and well organized, including a current list of all materials onsite.
- Inspect labels on containers for legibility and accuracy.

- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

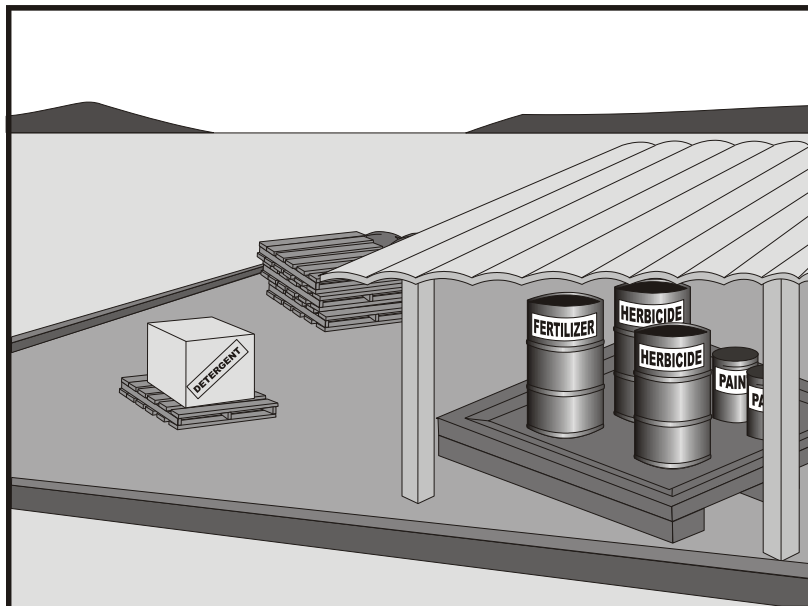
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Limitations

Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- The preferred method of termiticide application is soil injection near the existing or proposed structure foundation/slab; however, if not feasible, soil drench application of termiticides should follow EPA label guidelines and the following recommendations (most of which are applicable to most pesticide applications):
 - Do not treat soil that is water-saturated or frozen.
 - Application shall not commence within 24-hours of a predicted precipitation event with a 40% or greater probability. Weather tracking must be performed on a daily basis prior to termiticide application and during the period of termiticide application.
 - Do not allow treatment chemicals to runoff from the target area. Apply proper quantity to prevent excess runoff. Provide containment for and divert stormwater from application areas using berms or diversion ditches during application.
 - Dry season: Do not apply within 10 feet of storm drains. Do not apply within 25 feet of aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds).
 - Wet season: Do not apply within 50 feet of storm drains or aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds) unless a vegetative buffer is present (if so, refer to dry season requirements).
 - Do not make on-grade applications when sustained wind speeds are above 10 mph (at application site) at nozzle end height.
 - Cover treatment site prior to a rain event in order to prevent run-off of the pesticide into non-target areas. The treated area should be limited to a size that can be backfilled and/or covered by the end of the work shift. Backfilling or covering of the treated area shall be done by the end of the same work shift in which the application is made.
 - The applicator must either cover the soil him/herself or provide written notification of the above requirement to the contractor on site and to the person commissioning the

application (if different than the contractor). If notice is provided to the contractor or the person commissioning the application, then they are responsible under the Federal Insecticide Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) to ensure that: 1) if the concrete slab cannot be poured over the treated soil within 24 hours of application, the treated soil is covered with a waterproof covering (such as polyethylene sheeting), and 2) the treated soil is covered if precipitation is predicted to occur before the concrete slab is scheduled to be poured.

- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydraulic application. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals before predicted rainfall.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.
- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted or contain for proper disposal off site. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.
- Document the location, time, chemicals applied, and applicator's name and qualifications.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.
- Discontinue use of erodible landscape material within 2 days prior to a forecasted rain event and materials should be covered and/or bermed.

- Provide containment for material use areas such as masons' areas or paint mixing/preparation areas to prevent materials/pollutants from entering stormwater.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Ensure employees and subcontractors throughout the job are using appropriate practices.

References

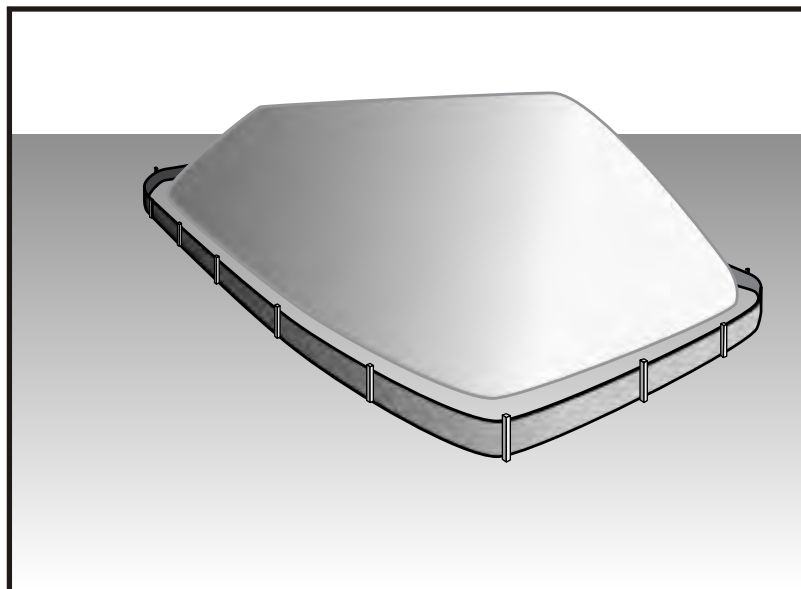
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Comments on Risk Assessments Risk Reduction Options for Cypermethrin: Docket No. OPP–2005–0293; California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) letter to USEPA, 2006. Environmental Hazard and General Labeling for Pyrethroid Non-Agricultural Outdoor Products, EPA-HQ-OPP-2008-0331-0021; USEPA, 2008.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, soil amendments, sand, paving materials such as Portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called “cold mix” asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other loose materials.

Limitations

- Plastic sheeting as a stockpile protection is temporary and hard to manage in windy conditions. Where plastic is used, consider use of plastic tarps with nylon reinforcement which may be more durable than standard sheeting.
- Plastic sheeting can increase runoff volume due to lack of infiltration and potentially cause perimeter control failure.
- Plastic sheeting breaks down faster in sunlight.
- The use of Plastic materials and photodegradable plastics should be avoided.

Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

Treat Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- On larger sites, a minimum of 50 ft separation from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets is recommended.
- After 14 days of inactivity, a stockpile is non-active and requires further protection described below. All stockpiles are required to be protected as non-active stockpiles immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater run-on using temporary perimeter sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.
- Ensure that stockpile coverings are installed securely to protect from wind and rain.
- Some plastic covers withstand weather and sunlight better than others. Select cover materials or methods based on anticipated duration of use.

Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is considered non-active if it either is not used for 14 days or if it is scheduled not to be used for 14 days or more. Stockpiles need to be protected immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days. Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

Soil stockpiles

- Soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- Temporary vegetation should be considered for topsoil piles that will be stockpiled for extended periods.

Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base

- Stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.

Stockpiles of “cold mix”

- Cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles of fly ash, stucco, hydrated lime

- Stockpiles of materials that may raise the pH of runoff (i.e., basic materials) should be covered with plastic and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles/Storage of treated wood

- Treated wood should be covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Protection of Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is active when it is being used or is scheduled to be used within 14 days of the previous use. Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

- All stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of “cold mix” and treated wood, and basic materials should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material and surrounded by a berm prior to the onset of precipitation.
- The downstream perimeter of an active stockpile should be protected with a linear sediment barrier or berm and runoff should be diverted around or away from the stockpile on the upstream perimeter.

Costs

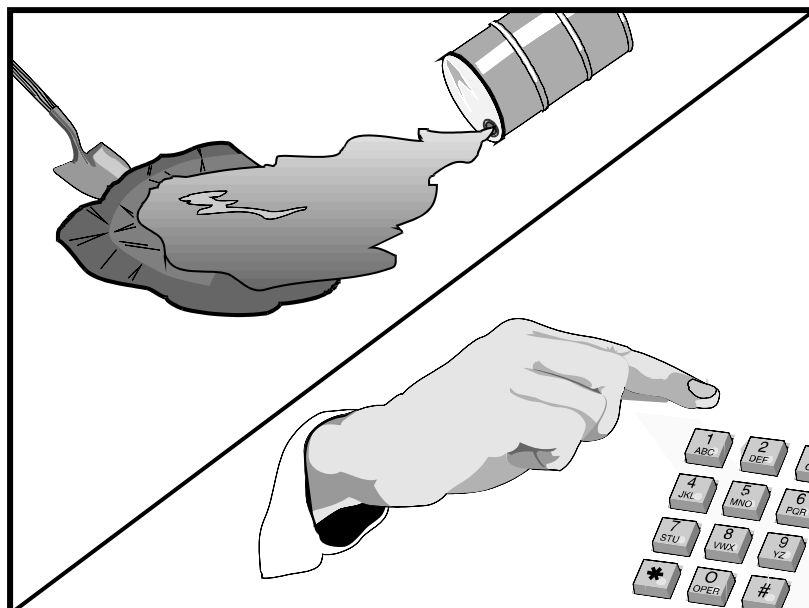
For cost information associated with stockpile protection refer to the individual erosion or sediment control BMP fact sheet considered for implementation (For example, refer to SE-1 Silt Fence for installation of silt fence around the perimeter of a stockpile.)

Inspection and Maintenance

- Stockpiles must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- It may be necessary to inspect stockpiles covered with plastic sheeting more frequently during certain conditions (for example, high winds or extreme heat).
- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.
- Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

Limitations

- In some cases, it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

Education

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a “significant spill” is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for “significant” and “insignificant” spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor’s superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

General Measures

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runoff during rainfall to the extent that it doesn’t compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Cleanup

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

Minor Spills

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.
- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:
 - Contain the spread of the spill.
 - Recover spilled materials.
 - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

Semi-Significant Spills

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:
 - Contain spread of the spill.
 - Notify the project foreman immediately.
 - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
 - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
 - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

Significant/Hazardous Spills

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
 - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
 - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.
 - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
 - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
 - The services of a spill's contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
 - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

Reporting

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runoff of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runoff of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/ or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

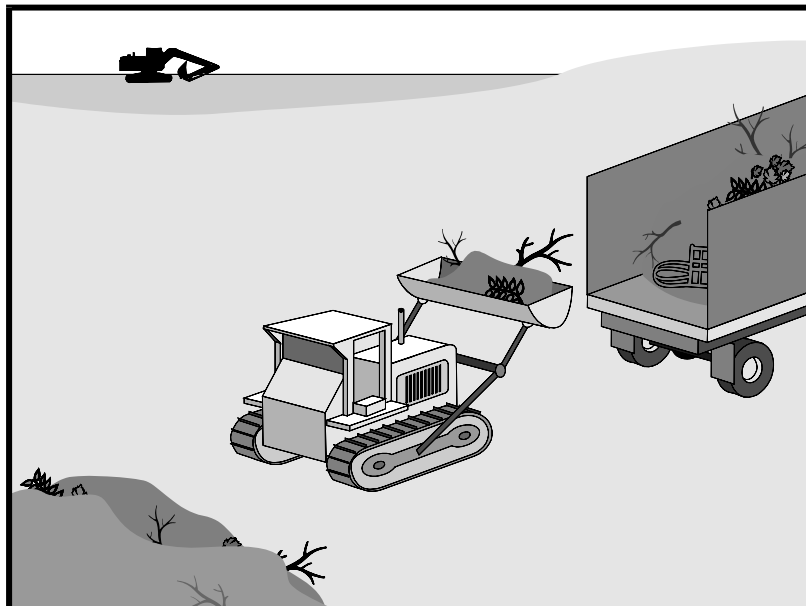
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces, and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

Limitations

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

Implementation

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Cover waste containers at the end of each work day and when it is raining.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Education

- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runoff should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.
- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

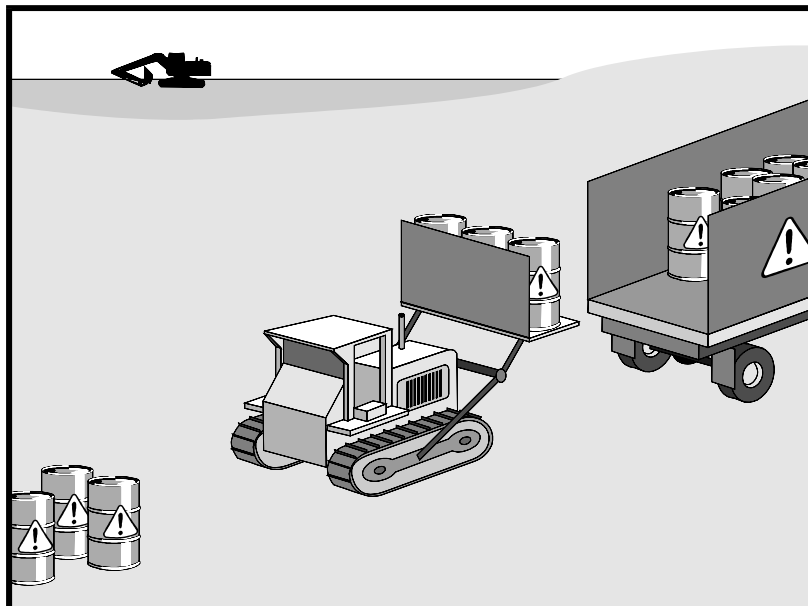
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Inspect construction waste area regularly.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.

References

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products
- Concrete Curing Compounds
- Palliatives
- Septic Wastes
- Stains
- Wood Preservatives
- Asphalt Products
- Pesticides
- Acids
- Paints
- Solvents
- Roofing Tar
- Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

Limitations

- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from hazardous wastes:

Material Use

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers should be stored in temporary containment facilities that should comply with the following requirements:
 - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
 - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
 - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
 - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.

- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.
- Drums should not be overfilled, and wastes should not be mixed.
- Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.
- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.
- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil-based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.
- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. "Paint out" brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.
- The following actions should be taken with respect to temporary contaminant:
 - Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.
 - Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.
 - Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.
 - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.
 - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.
 - Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.
 - Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.

- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.
- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

Waste Recycling Disposal

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.
- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Disposal Procedures

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The contractor's superintendent or representative should oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemicals.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Hazardous waste should be regularly collected.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas should be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

- Hazardous spills should be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.
- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, should be notified of spills of federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302. Also notify the Governors Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (916) 845-8911.
- A copy of the hazardous waste manifests should be provided.

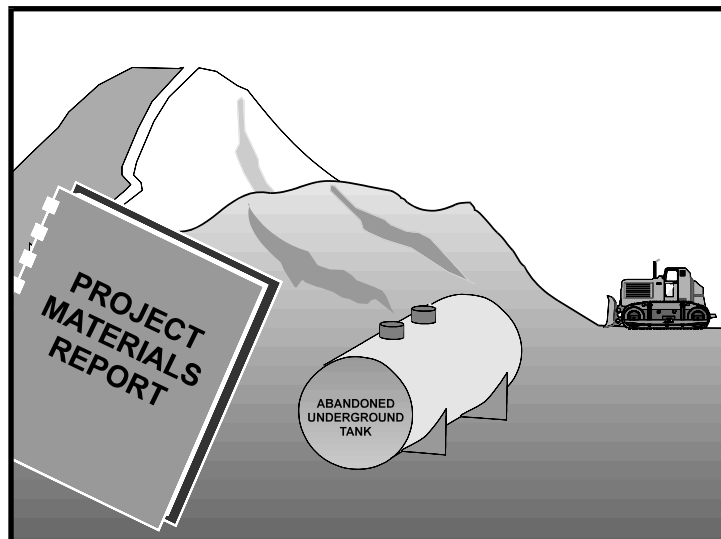
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

Suitable Applications

Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, aerial deposition, past use and leaks from underground storage tanks.

Limitations

Contaminated soils that cannot be treated onsite must be disposed of offsite by a licensed hazardous waste hauler. The presence of contaminated soil may indicate contaminated water as well. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations, for more information.

The procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. The contractor should identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered onsite.

Implementation

Most owners and developers conduct pre-construction environmental assessments as a matter of routine. Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans, specifications and in the SWPPP. The contractor should review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



plans, specifications, and SWPPP. Recent court rulings holding contractors liable for cleanup costs when they unknowingly move contaminated soil highlight the need for contractors to confirm a site assessment is completed before earth moving begins.

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from contaminated soil:

- Conduct thorough, pre-construction inspections of the site and review documents related to the site. If inspection or reviews indicated presence of contaminated soils, develop a plan before starting work.
- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
- Prevent leaks and spills. Contaminated soil can be expensive to treat and dispose of properly. However, addressing the problem before construction is much less expensive than after the structures are in place.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
 - Past site uses and activities
 - Detected or undetected spills and leaks
 - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements
 - Contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
 - Suspected soils should be tested at a certified laboratory.

Education

- Have employees and subcontractors complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified, prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations should result in no visible dust.
- Caution should be exercised to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.

- Quality should be monitored during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils

- Minimize onsite storage. Contaminated soil should be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 66265.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at an approved certified laboratory.
- Work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment or disposal if the soil is contaminated.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- Take the following precautions if temporary stockpiling is necessary:
 - Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.
 - Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.
 - Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.
- Remove contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles and place either into the current transport vehicle or into the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavate, transport, and dispose of contaminated material and hazardous material in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
 - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
 - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
 - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)

- California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)
- Local regulatory agencies

Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies that have jurisdiction over such work.
- To determine if it contains hazardous substances, arrange to have tested, any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal.
- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).
- The underground storage tank, any liquid or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal and transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

Water Control

- All necessary precautions and preventive measures should be taken to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to, berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.
- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, should be discharged to clean, closed top, watertight transportable holding tanks, treated, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment or disposal of contaminated soil can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor to monitor onsite contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.
- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.

- Implement WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, to prevent leaks and spills as much as possible.

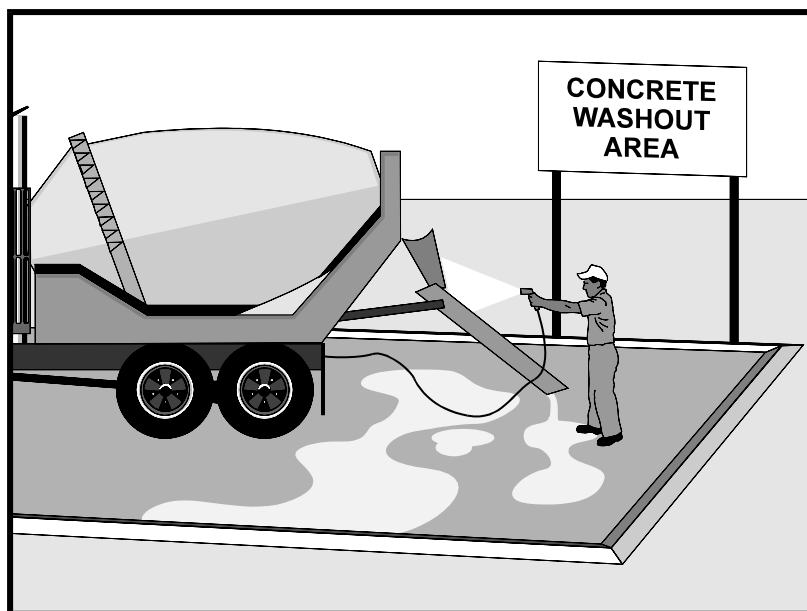
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout onsite or offsite in a designated area, and by employee and subcontractor training.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials, including mortar, concrete, stucco, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows and raising pH to levels outside the accepted range.

Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
- Slurries containing Portland cement concrete (PCC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Mortar-mixing stations exist.
- Stucco mixing and spraying.
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.
- Multiple washouts may be needed to assure adequate capacity and to allow for evaporation.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage for more information.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks in designated areas only, where washout will not reach stormwater.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, streams or onto the ground. Trucks should always be washed out into designated facilities.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
 - On larger sites, it is recommended to locate washout areas at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
 - Washout wastes into the temporary washout where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
 - Washouts shall be implemented in a manner that prevents leaching to underlying soils. Washout containers must be water tight and washouts on or in the ground must be lined with a suitable impervious liner, typically a plastic type material.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.
- See typical concrete washout installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.

- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.
- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.

Concrete Demolition Wastes

- Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete waste in accordance with applicable federal, state or local regulations.

Concrete Slurry Wastes

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.
- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below).
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.
- Saw-cut concrete slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine or by sweeping. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Concrete slurry residue should be disposed in a temporary washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Temporary washout facilities should be lined to prevent discharge to the underlying ground or surrounding area.
- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.
- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of or recycled offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)
 - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft; however, smaller sites or jobs may only need a smaller washout facility. With any washout, always maintain a sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
 - Materials used to construct the washout area should conform to the provisions detailed in their respective BMPs (e.g., SE-8 Sandbag Barrier).
 - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
 - Alternatively, portable removable containers can be used as above grade concrete washouts. Also called a “roll-off”; this concrete washout facility should be properly sealed to prevent leakage and should be removed from the site and replaced when the container reaches 75% capacity.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)
 - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
 - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
 - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- The base of a washout facility should be free of rock or debris that may damage a plastic liner.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.
- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Roll-Off concrete washout facilities can be more costly than other measures due to removal and replacement; however, provide a cleaner alternative to traditional washouts. The type of washout facility, size, and availability of materials will determine the cost of the washout.

Inspection and Maintenance

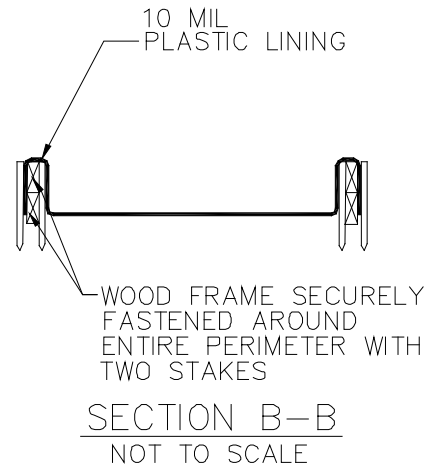
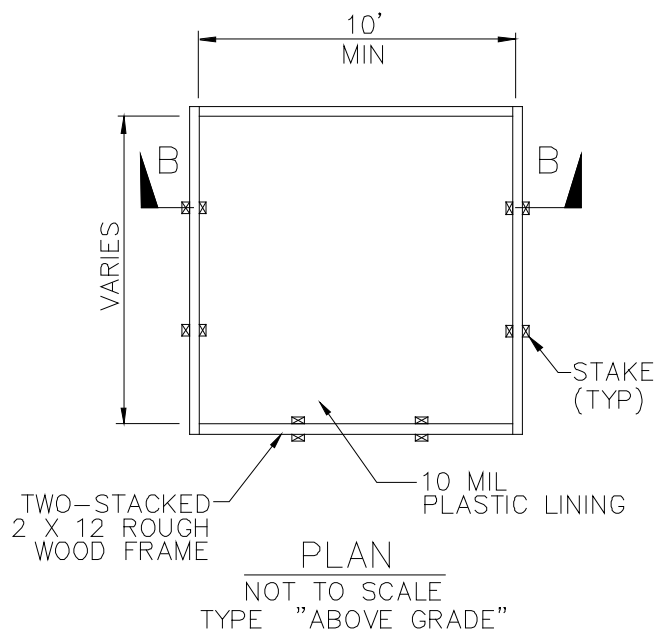
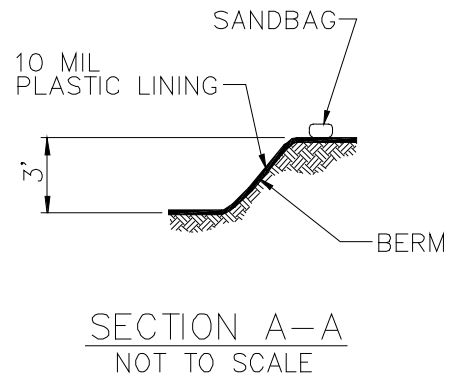
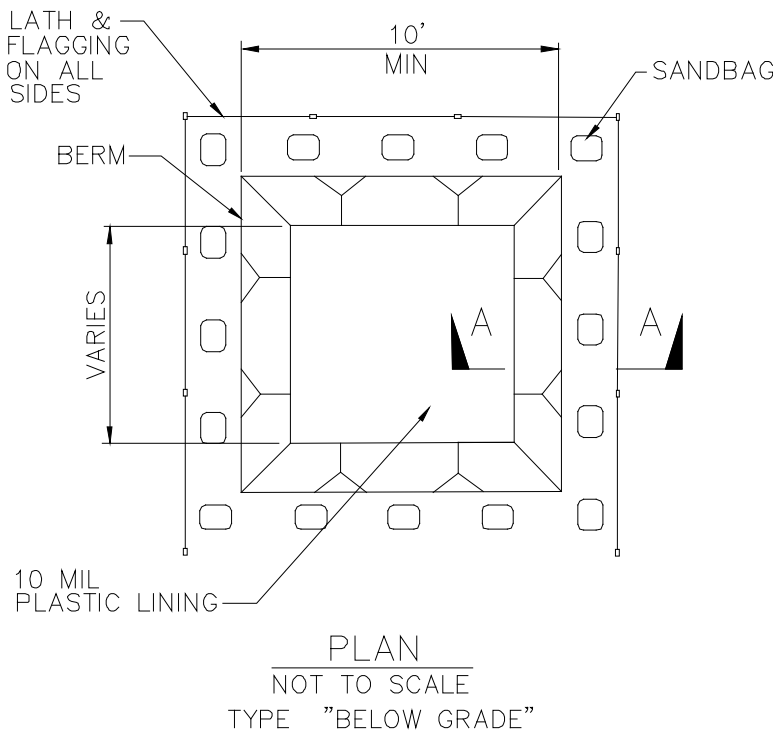
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.
- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.
- Inspect washout facilities for damage (e.g. torn liner, evidence of leaks, signage, etc.). Repair all identified damage.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

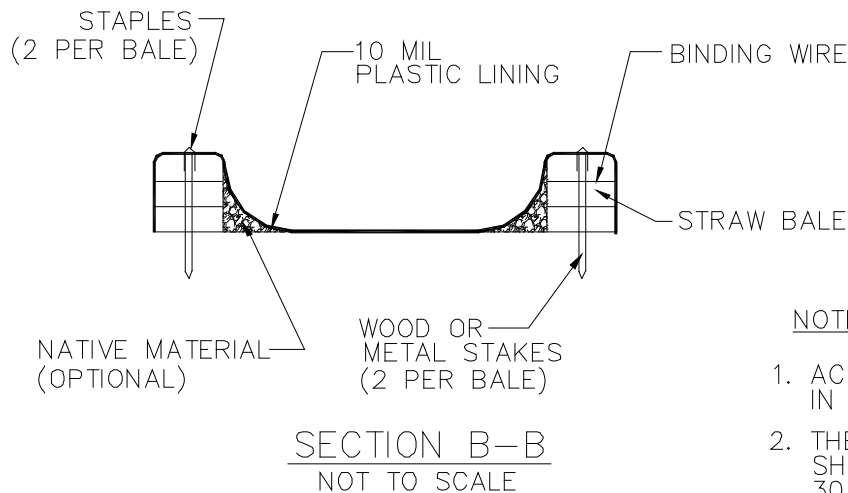
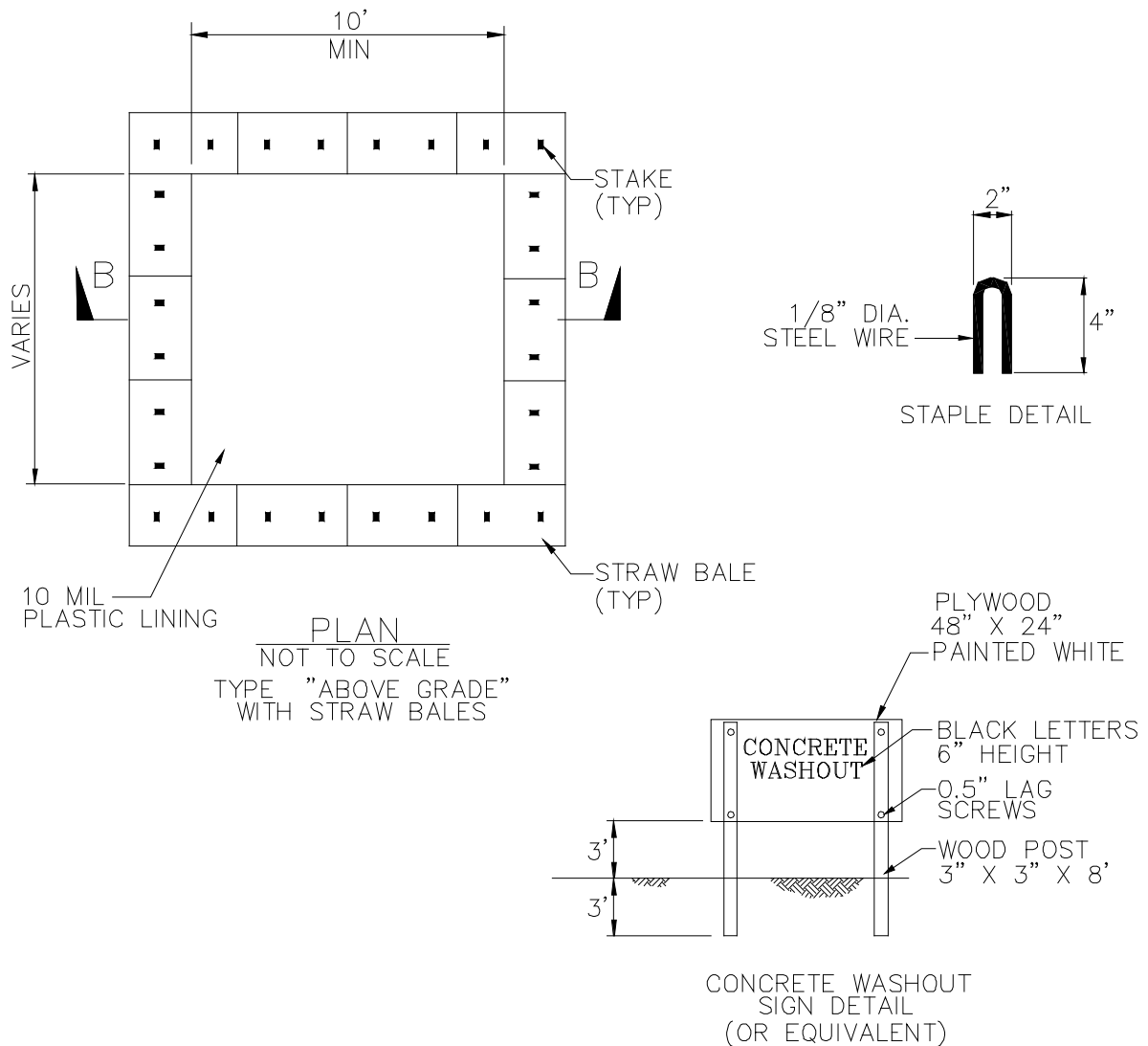
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000, Updated March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



NOTES

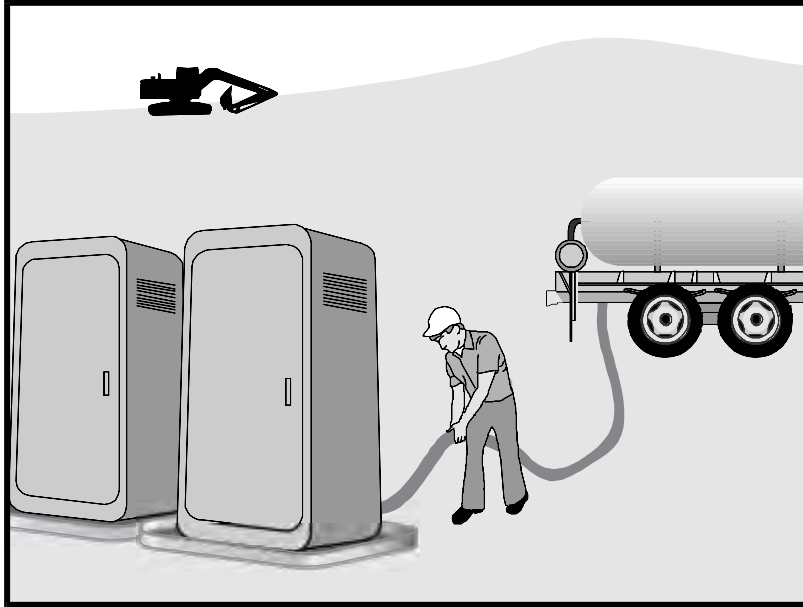
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.



NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. If site conditions allow, place portable facilities a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances and traffic areas. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9

- Temporary sanitary facilities must be equipped with containment to prevent discharge of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system of the receiving water.
- Consider safety as well as environmental implications before placing temporary sanitary facilities.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.
- If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and clean-up.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce the use of sanitary facilities (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9

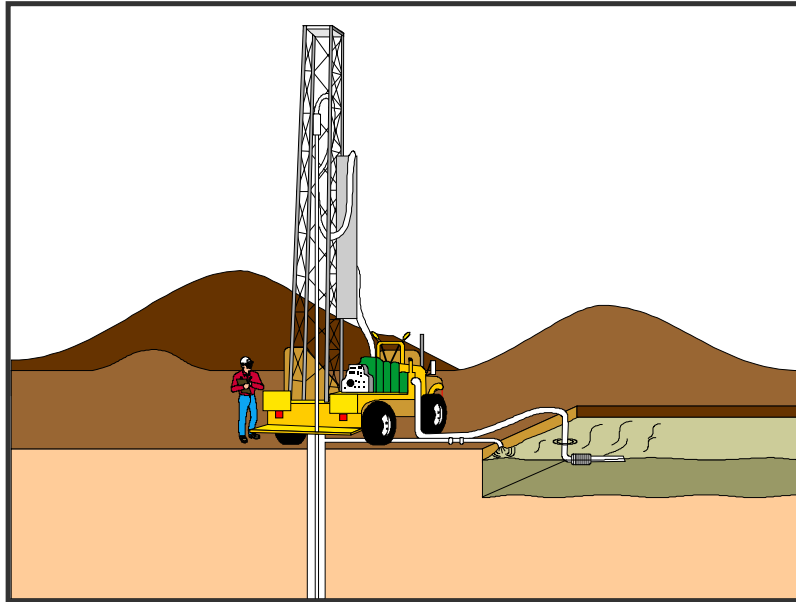
Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.
- If spills or leaks from sanitary or septic facilities occur that are not contained and discharge from the site, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Liquid waste management includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

Suitable Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
- Dredgings
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Objective**
- ☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).

- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

Implementation

General Practices

- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage device, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit.
- Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.

- Precautions should be taken to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Containment areas or devices should not be located where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.
- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.
- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.
- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.
- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.
- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

Costs

Prevention costs for liquid waste management are minimal. Costs increase if cleanup or fines are involved.

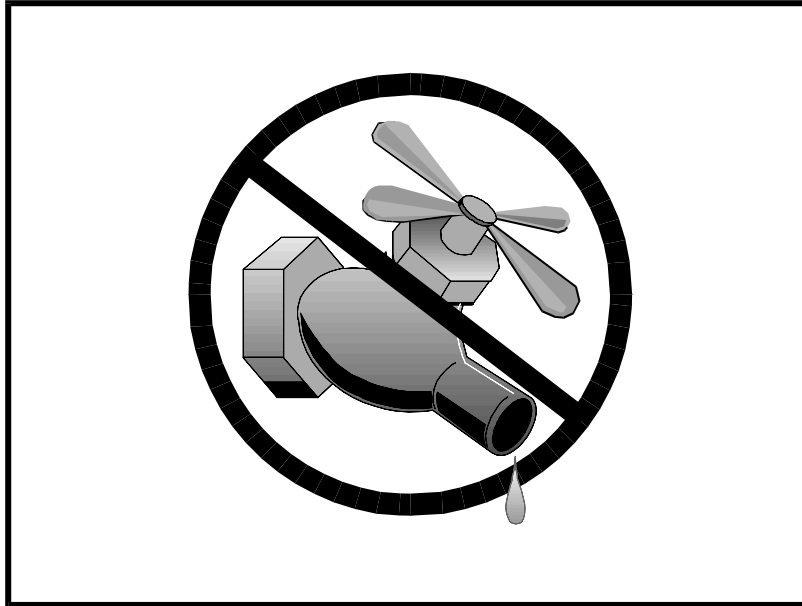
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices and repair as needed.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



Description and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

Suitable Applications

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

Limitations

- None identified.

Implementation

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and used.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.

Costs

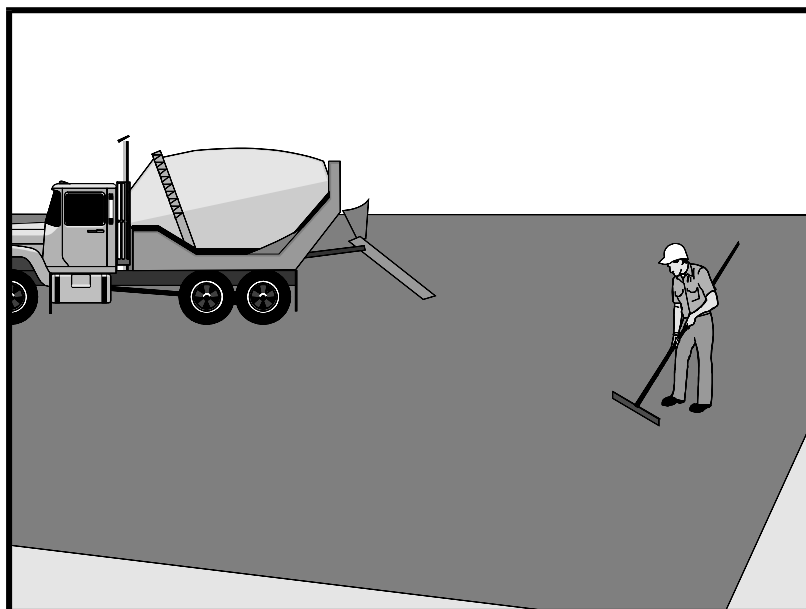
The cost is small to none compared to the benefits of conserving water.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of authorized non-stormwater discharges.
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges are occurring.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges.
 - Water trucks
 - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
 - Irrigation systems
 - Hydrant connections

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent runoff and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH and turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials associated with paving and grinding operations, including mortar, concrete, and cement and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, or sawcutting, may pollute stormwater runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

Limitations

- Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.

Discharges of freshly paved surfaces may raise pH to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.



Implementation

General

- Avoid paving during the wet season when feasible.
- Reschedule paving and grinding activities if rain is forecasted.
- Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction.
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent stormwater runoff (see WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage).
- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMPs to divert runoff or to trap and filter sediment.
- Stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses. These materials should be stored consistent with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Disposal of PCC (Portland cement concrete) and AC (asphalt concrete) waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

Saw Cutting, Grinding, and Pavement Removal

- Shovel or vacuum saw-cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to contain slurry.
- When paving involves AC, the following steps should be implemented to prevent the discharge of grinding residue, uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or unrelated paving materials:
 - AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing should not be allowed to enter any storm drains or watercourses. Install inlet protection and perimeter controls until area is stabilized (i.e. cutting, grinding or other removal activities are complete and loose material has been properly removed and disposed of) or permanent controls are in place. Examples of temporary perimeter controls can be found in EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales; SE-1, Silt Fence; SE-5, Fiber Rolls, or SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms
 - Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical. Old or spilled asphalt should be recycled or disposed of properly.
- Do not allow saw-cut slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, or by sweeping, should not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Pavement removal activities should not be conducted in the rain.
- Collect removed pavement material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled for use as shoulder backing or base material.

- If removed pavement material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to an approved storage site.

Asphaltic Concrete Paving

- If paving involves asphaltic cement concrete, follow these steps:
 - Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks. Vacuum or sweep loose sand and gravel and properly dispose of this waste by referring to WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
 - Old asphalt should be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.

Portland Cement Concrete Paving

- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect waste materials by dry methods, such as sweeping or shoveling, and return to aggregate base stockpile or dispose of properly. Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, or pump the water to the sanitary sewer if authorized by the local wastewater authority.

Sealing Operations

- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate should not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Apply temporary perimeter controls until structure is stabilized (i.e. all sealing operations are complete and cured and loose materials have been properly removed and disposed).
- Inlet protection (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection) should be used during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.
- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal should not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.

Paving Equipment

- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use. Clean up spills with absorbent materials and dispose of in accordance with the applicable regulations. See NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment should not contain soap and should be non-foaming and non-toxic.
- Paving equipment parked onsite should be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.
- Clean asphalt coated equipment offsite whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Any cleaning onsite should follow NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Thermoplastic Striping

- Thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves should be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Pre-heaters should be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move.
- Do not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible, recycle thermoplastic material.

Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Melting tanks should be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large-scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

Costs

- All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of paving and grinding operations.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Sample stormwater runoff required by the General Permit.
- Keep ample supplies of drip pans or absorbent materials onsite.
- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.

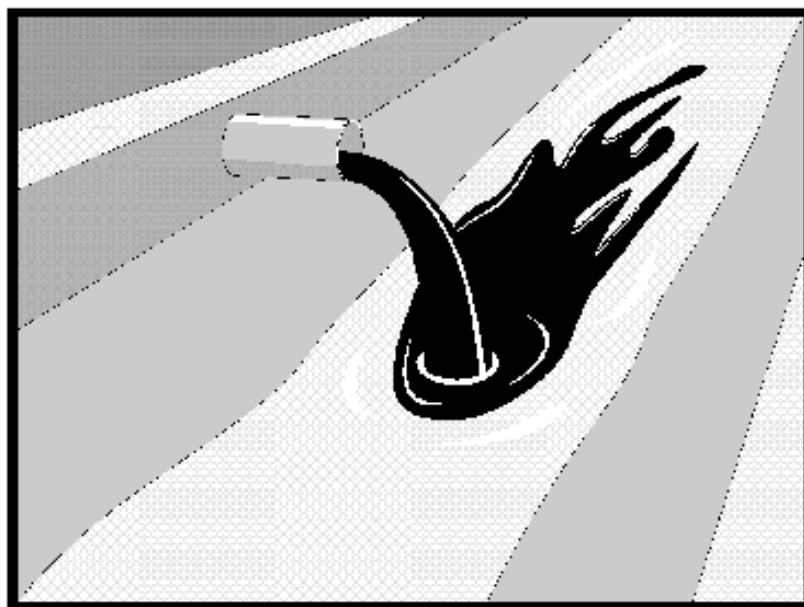
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Hot Mix Asphalt-Paving Handbook AC 150/5370-14, Appendix I, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, July 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered, or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

Implementation

Planning

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges

- **General** – unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
 - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
 - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
 - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
 - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
 - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
 - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
 - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
 - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
 - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects
- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
 - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
 - Non-standard junction structures
 - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

Reporting

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

Cleanup and Removal

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

Costs

Costs to look for and report illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping are low. The best way to avoid costs associated with illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping is to keep the project perimeters secure to prevent access to the site, to observe the site for vehicles that should not be there, and to document any waste or hazardous materials that exist onsite before taking possession of the site.

Inspection and Maintenance

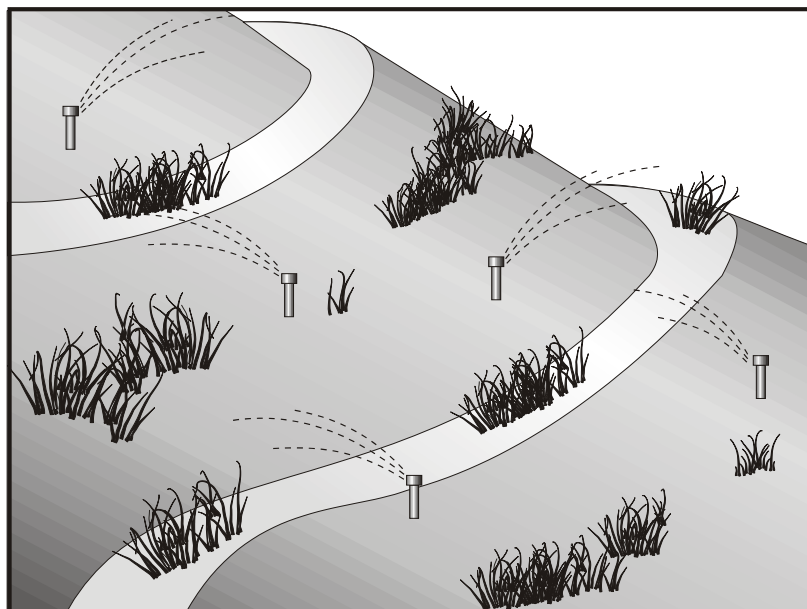
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job-related debris or materials at the construction site.
- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Suitable Applications

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

Costs

Cost to manage potable water and irrigation are low and generally considered to be a normal part of related activities.

Inspection and Maintenance

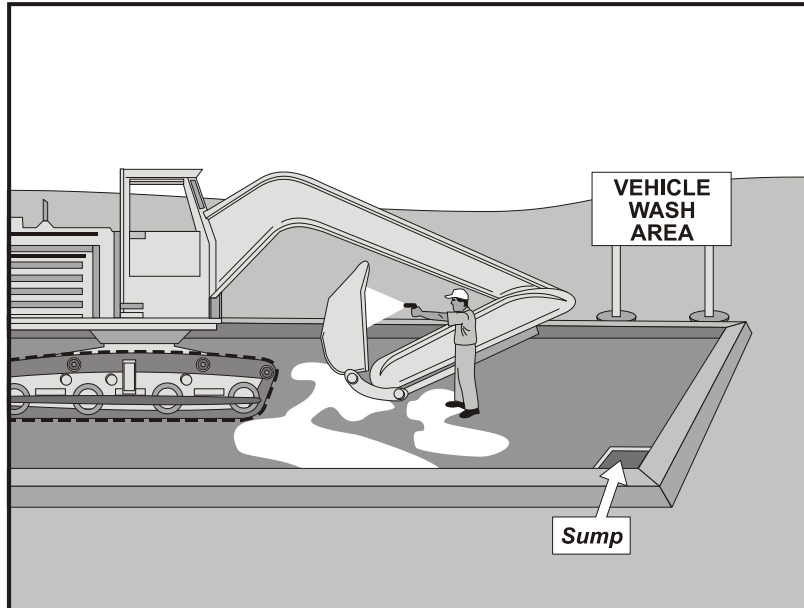
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices eliminate or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations. Procedures and practices include but are not limited to: using offsite facilities; washing in designated, contained areas only; eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating the wash water; and training employees and subcontractors in proper cleaning procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

Limitations

Even phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps have been shown to be toxic to fish before the soap degrades. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Implementation

Other options to washing equipment onsite include contracting with either an offsite or mobile commercial washing business. These businesses may be better equipped to handle and dispose of the wash waters properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate washing operation onsite.

If washing operations are to take place onsite, then:

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Use phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on pollution prevention measures.
- Do not permit steam cleaning onsite. Steam cleaning can generate significant pollutant concentrates.
- Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, Liquid Waste Management or WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. Use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
- All vehicles and equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned offsite.
- When vehicle and equipment washing and cleaning must occur onsite, and the operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area should have the following characteristics:
 - Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses
 - Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent runoff and runoff
 - Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water
 - No discharge of wash waters to storm drains or watercourses
 - Used only when necessary
- When cleaning vehicles and equipment with water:
 - Use as little water as possible. High-pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose and should be considered
 - Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage
 - Facility wash racks should discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and must not discharge to the storm drainage system, watercourses, or to groundwater

Costs

Cleaning vehicles and equipment at an offsite facility may reduce overall costs for vehicle and equipment cleaning by eliminating the need to provide similar services onsite. When onsite cleaning is needed, the cost to establish appropriate facilities is relatively low on larger, long-duration projects, and moderate to high on small, short-duration projects.

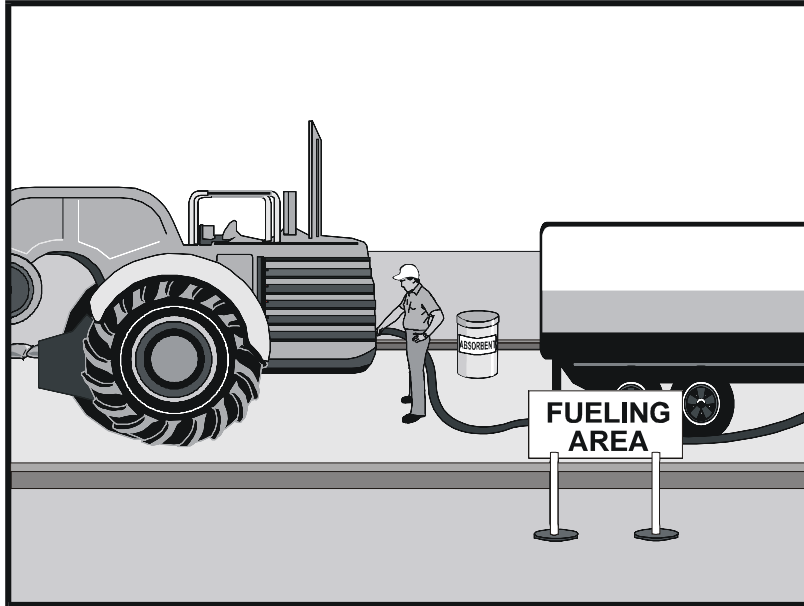
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspection and maintenance is minimal, although some berm repair may be necessary.
- Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.
- Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from washing personal vehicles and equipment on the construction site.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Swisher, R.D. Surfactant Biodegradation, Marcel Decker Corporation, 1987.



Description and Purpose

Vehicle equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors in proper fueling procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Sending vehicles and equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit.

Implementation

- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.
- Discourage “topping-off” of fuel tanks.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☐ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits should be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks and should be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.
- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used. Fueling areas should be identified in the SWPPP.
- Dedicated fueling areas should be protected from stormwater runoff and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent runoff, and to contain spills.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.
- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD).
- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks.

Costs

- All of the above measures are low cost except for the capital costs of above ground tanks that meet all local environmental, zoning, and fire codes.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected each day of use for leaks. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or problem vehicles or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.

- Immediately clean up spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

References

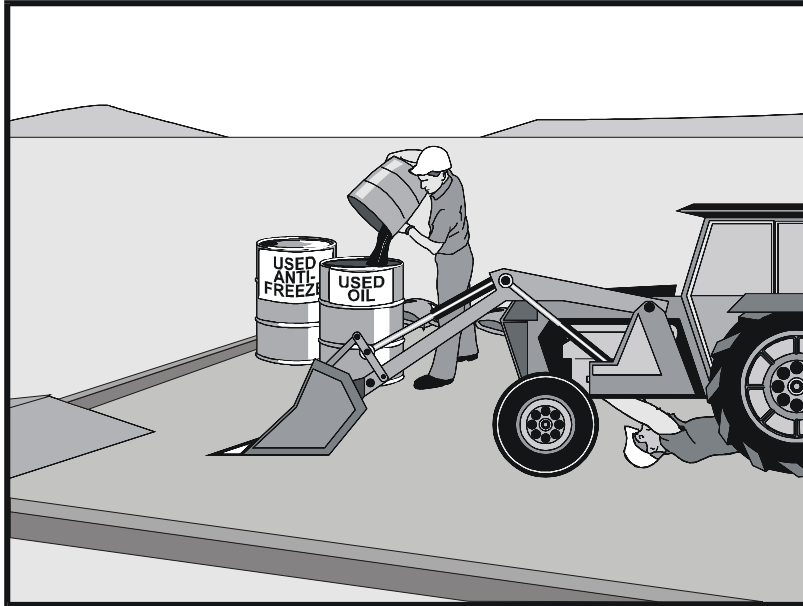
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a “dry and clean site”. The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. Employees and subcontractors must be trained in proper procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Outdoor vehicle or equipment maintenance is a potentially significant source of stormwater pollution. Activities that can contaminate stormwater include engine repair and service, changing or replacement of fluids, and outdoor equipment storage and parking (engine fluid leaks). For further information on vehicle or equipment servicing, see NS-8,

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling.

Implementation

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses. Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from stormwater runoff and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Inspect onsite vehicles and equipment daily at startup for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Consider use of new, alternative greases and lubricants, such as adhesive greases, for chassis lubrication and fifth-wheel lubrication.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10

- Repair leaks of fluids and oil immediately.

Listed below is further information if you must perform vehicle or equipment maintenance onsite.

Safer Alternative Products

- Consider products that are less toxic or hazardous than regular products. These products are often sold under an “environmentally friendly” label.
- Consider use of grease substitutes for lubrication of truck fifth-wheels. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.
- Consider use of plastic friction plates on truck fifth-wheels in lieu of grease. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

Waste Reduction

Parts are often cleaned using solvents such as trichloroethylene, trichloroethane, or methylene chloride. Many of these cleaners are listed in California Toxic Rule as priority pollutants. These materials are harmful and must not contaminate stormwater. They must be disposed of as a hazardous waste. Reducing the number of solvents makes recycling easier and reduces hazardous waste management costs. Often, one solvent can perform a job as well as two different solvents. Also, if possible, eliminate or reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste by substituting non-hazardous or less hazardous materials. For example, replace chlorinated organic solvents with non-chlorinated solvents. Non-chlorinated solvents like kerosene or mineral spirits are less toxic and less expensive to dispose of properly. Check the list of active ingredients to see whether it contains chlorinated solvents. The “chlor” term indicates that the solvent is chlorinated. Also, try substituting a wire brush for solvents to clean parts.

Recycling and Disposal

Separating wastes allows for easier recycling and may reduce disposal costs. Keep hazardous wastes separate, do not mix used oil solvents, and keep chlorinated solvents (like, -trichloroethane) separate from non-chlorinated solvents (like kerosene and mineral spirits). Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around. Provide cover and secondary containment until these materials can be removed from the site.

Oil filters can be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

Do not dispose of extra paints and coatings by dumping liquid onto the ground or throwing it into dumpsters. Allow coatings to dry or harden before disposal into covered dumpsters.

Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Higher costs are incurred to setup and maintain onsite maintenance areas.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10

Inspection and Maintenance

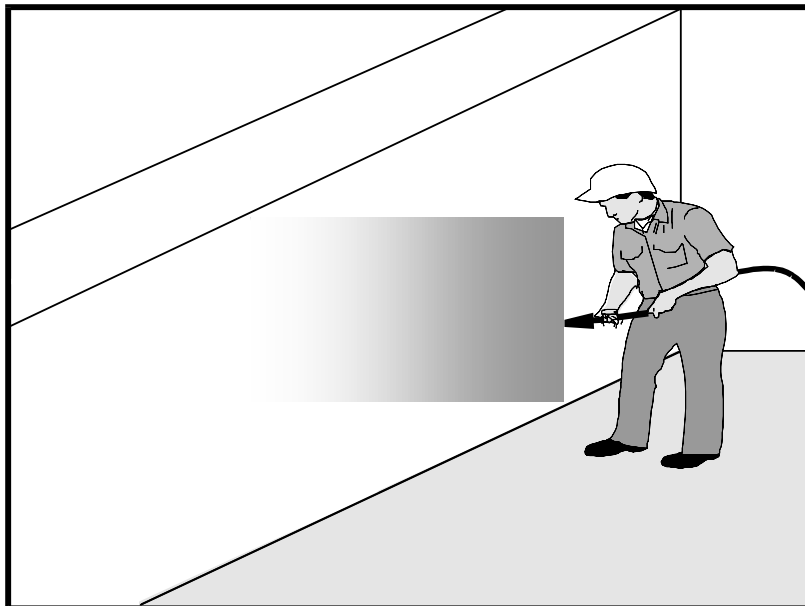
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected on each day of use. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



Description and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods.

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise the pH of water to levels outside of the permitted range. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Proper procedures and care should be taken when managing concrete curing materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could result in a high pH discharge.

Suitable Applications

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Implementation

Chemical Curing

- Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage.
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for evaporation or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.
- Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport to a concrete waste management area in a non-erosive manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete curing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete curing procedures.

Costs

All of the above measures are generally low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts uncured and partially cured concrete as required by the General Permit.

- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

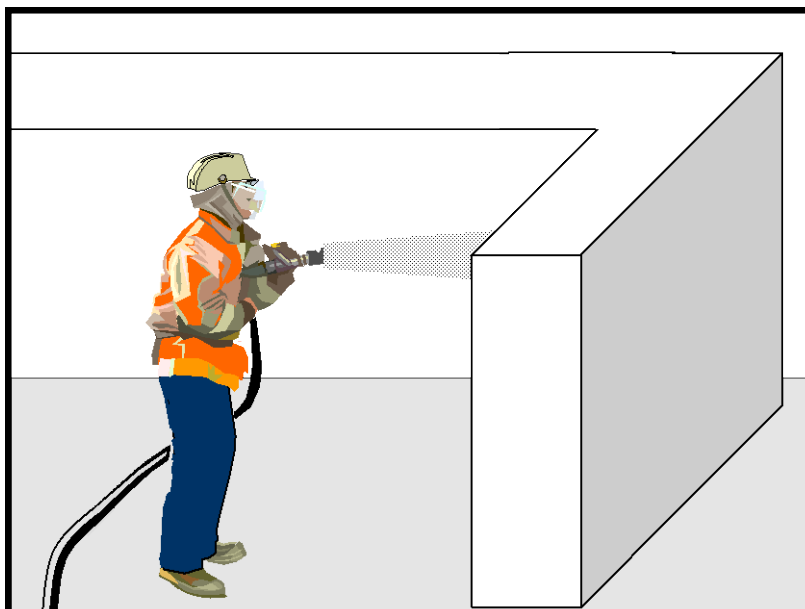
References

Blue Print for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Stormwater Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program, 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



Description and Purpose

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high-pressure water blasting. Stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete finishing by-products may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures and implementation of appropriate BMPs can minimize the impact that concrete-finishing methods may have on stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

- Collect and properly dispose of water from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect contaminated water from blasting operations at the top of slopes. Transport or dispose of contaminated water while using BMPs such as those for erosion control. Refer to EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal (dewatering). Refer to NS-2 Dewatering Operations.
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
- Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete debris.
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete finishing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete finishing procedures.

Costs

These measures are generally of low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts concrete dust and debris as required by the General Permit.

- Sweep or vacuum up debris from sandblasting at the end of each shift.
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain liquid and solid waste from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.
- Inspect containment structures for damage prior to use and prior to onset of forecasted rain.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Appendix H: BMP Inspection Form

BMP INSPECTION REPORT

Date and Time of Inspection:			Date Report Written:		
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	Weekly <i>Complete</i> Parts I,II,III and VII	Pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE) <i>Complete Parts</i> I,II,III,IV and VII	During QPE <i>Complete Parts</i> I, II, III, V, and VII	Post-QPE <i>Complete Parts</i> I,II,III,VI and VII	<i>Inactive</i> <i>Project</i> <i>Complete</i> Parts I,II,III and VII
Part I. General Information					
Site Information					
Construction Site Name: <u>Moorpark Library</u>					
Construction stage and completed activities:				Approximate area of site that is exposed:	
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No		Photo Reference IDs:	
Weather					
Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)			Estimate storm duration: (hours)		
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)			Rain gauge reading and location: (in)		
<p>Is a "Qualifying Precipitation Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., any weather pattern with a 50% chance of 0.5" or more within a 24-hr period when 0.5" has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25" of precipitation or more is forecast)? (Y/N)</p> <p>If yes, summarize forecast:</p>					
Exception Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as electrical storms, flooding, and high winds above 40 miles per hour.					
Inspector Information					
Inspector Name:				Inspector Title:	
Inspector Certification:				Date:	

Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.

Minimum BMPs for Risk Level 2 Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
Good Housekeeping for Waste Management			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level 2 Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
Non-Stormwater Management			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
Erosion Controls			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
Sediment Controls			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Inspect immediate access roads prior to forecasted precipitation			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope and at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			

Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities the reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Run-On and Run-Off Controls			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
Other			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available onsite and being properly implemented?			
Is the posting of the project's unique WDID number, waiver identification number, and site and project contact information publicly accessible?			

Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies		
Deficiency	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.	
	Start Date	Action
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

Part IV. Additional Pre-QPE Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).	
	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	
Notes:	

Part V. Additional During-QPE Observations. If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location

Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

Part VI. Additional Post-QPE Observations. Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within 96 hours after each qualifying precipitation event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying precipitation event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	Visual Observation

Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required. Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.

Required Actions	Implementation Date

Appendix I: Training Forms

Contractor Personnel Training Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: Moorpark Library

WDID Number: _____

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

- ☐ Good Housekeeping BMPs ☐ Erosion Control BMPs
☐ Sediment Control BMPs ☐ Tracking Control
☐ Non-Stormwater Management BMPs ☐ Waste Management & Pollution Control BMPs
☐ BMP Implementation Activities ☐ Advanced BMPs
☐ Identification of QSPs and QSP Delegates

Training Objective: _____

Date: _____ Instructor: _____

Training Length (hours): _____

Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

QSP Delegate Training Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: Moorpark Library

WDID Number: _____

QSP Delegate Name _____

Delegated Responsibilities:

- ☐ Stormwater Visual Inspections
- ☐ Sampling
- ☐ BMP Inspections
- ☐ BMP Maintenance and Repair

Foundational Training

Topic	Date Completed	QSP Trainer
<input type="checkbox"/> Roles and Responsibilities		
<input type="checkbox"/> Forecast Information		
<input type="checkbox"/> Documentation and Reporting Procedures		

Site-Specific Training

Topic	Date Completed	QSP Trainer
<input type="checkbox"/> Visual Inspections		
<input type="checkbox"/> Sample Collection Procedures		
<input type="checkbox"/> Sample Reporting Procedures		
<input type="checkbox"/> BMP Implementation		

As needed, attach proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for the QSP Delegate).

Appendix J: Responsible Parties

Identification of QSP and QSP Delegates

Project Name: Moorpark Library

WDID Number: _____

The following are QSPs and QSP Delegates associated with this project

Name of Personnel ⁽¹⁾	QSP Number, or state "Delegate"	Company	Date

(1) If additional QSPs or QSP Delegates are required on the job site add additional lines

Appendix K: Contractors and Subcontractors

Contractor Name:	
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	
<i>Add additional rows, if needed</i>	

Appendix L: Calculations

Site Pervious and Impervious Calculations

$$\text{Total Site Area} = \underline{2.84 \text{ Acres}} \quad (\text{A})$$

Existing Site Conditions (prior to construction)

$$\text{Impervious Site Area}^1 = \underline{1.09 \text{ Acres}} \quad (\text{B})$$

$$\text{Impervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient}^{2,4} = \underline{0.95} \quad (\text{C})$$

$$\text{Pervious Site Area}^3 = \underline{1.75 \text{ Acres}} \quad (\text{D})$$

$$\text{Pervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient}^4 = \underline{0.40} \quad (\text{E})$$

$$\text{Existing Site Area Runoff Coefficient} \quad \frac{(B \times C) + (D \times E)}{(A)} = \underline{0.611} \quad (\text{F})$$

Proposed Site Conditions (after construction)

$$\text{Impervious Site Area}^1 = \underline{1.69 \text{ Acres}} \quad (\text{G})$$

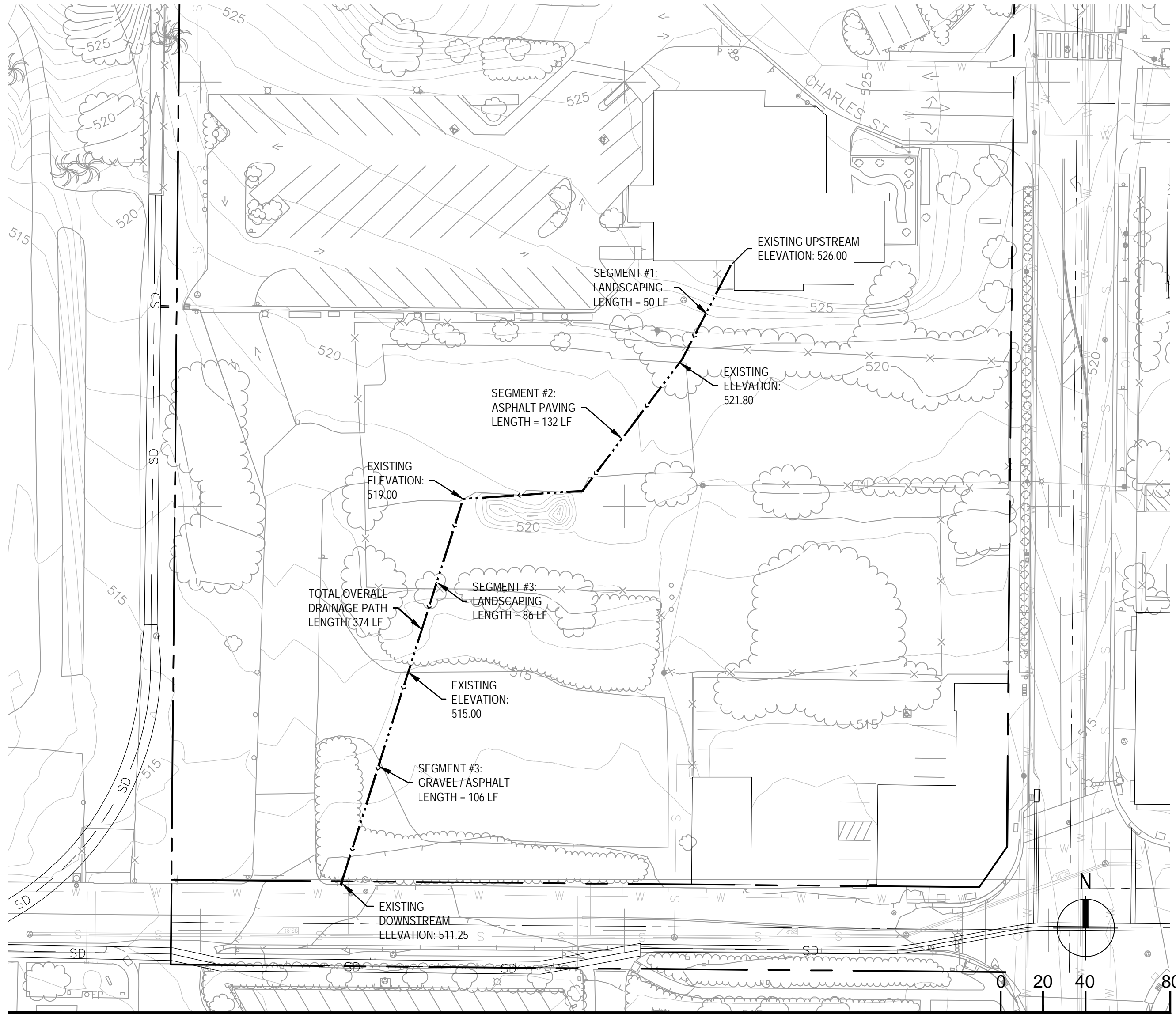
$$\text{Impervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient}^{2,4} = \underline{0.95} \quad (\text{H})$$

$$\text{Pervious Site Area}^3 = \underline{1.15 \text{ Acres}} \quad (\text{I})$$

$$\text{Pervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient}^4 = \underline{0.40} \quad (\text{J})$$

$$\text{Proposed Site Area Runoff Coefficient} \quad \frac{(G \times H) + (I \times J)}{(A)} = \underline{0.727} \quad (\text{K})$$

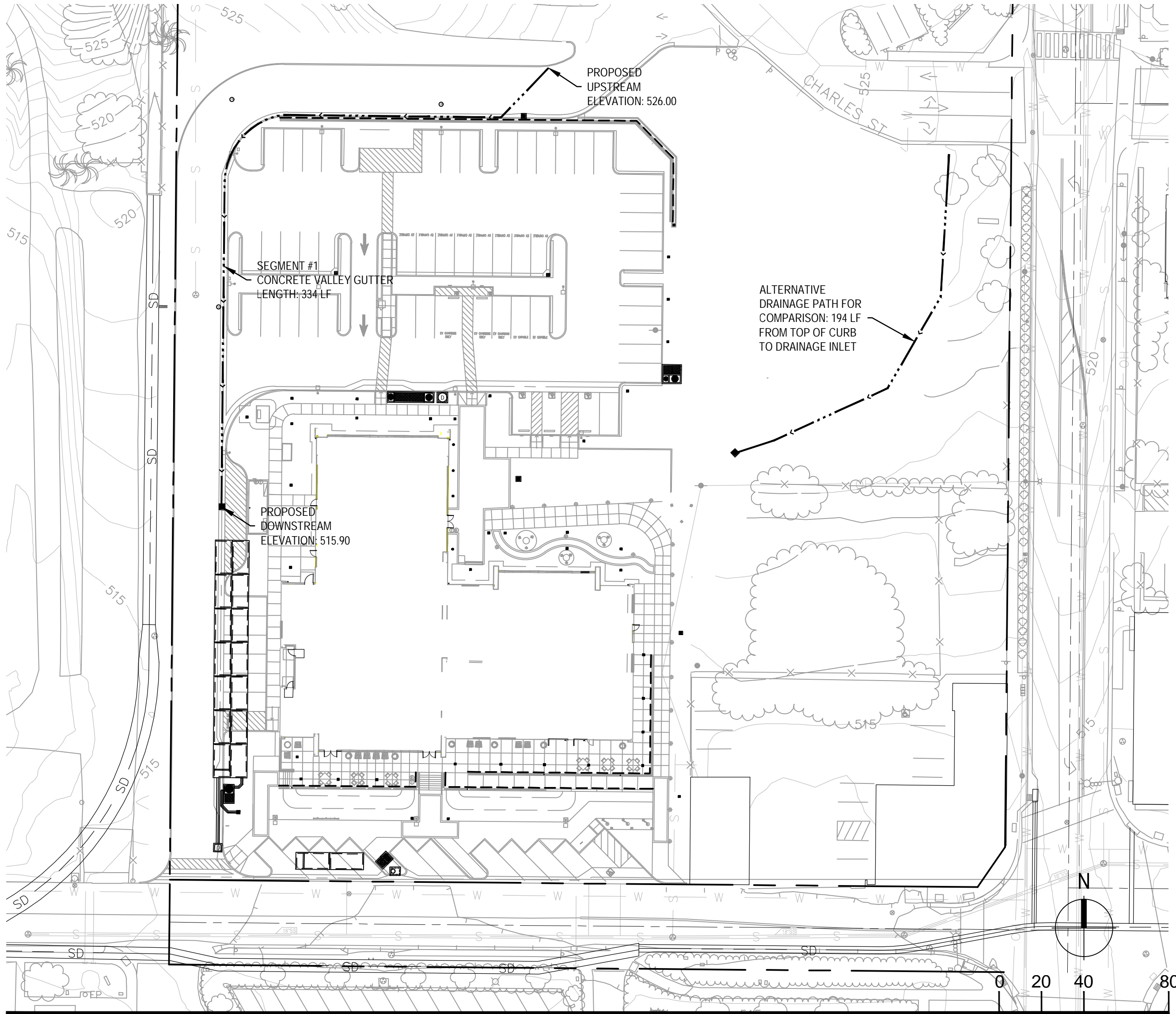
1. Includes paved areas, areas covered by buildings, and other impervious surfaces.
2. Use 0.95 unless lower or higher runoff coefficient can be verified.
3. Includes areas of vegetation, most unpaved or uncovered soil surfaces, and other pervious areas.
4. Refer to local Hydrology Manual for typical C values.



EXISTING DRAINAGE PATHS

1" = 40'

01



PROPOSED DRAINAGE PATHS

1" = 40'

02

RUSLE2 Worksheet						
Project Name	Moorpark Library					
Project Location	83 West High Street, Moorpark, CA.					
LPA Job Number	30647.1					
Description of Calculation	Existing main flow path for runoff leaving the site. (Note: Replaced with slope path shown for proposed - longest possible scenario.)					
CLIMATE			SOIL			
Rainfall Erosivity (R)		R14	Soil type	Sand (Well and poorly graded)		
			Soil erodibility, (K)	0.24 (per SWRCB SMARTS data)		
PROJECT PHASE	TOPOGRAPHY		COVER (C) AND PRACTICE (P)		OUTPUT	
	Horizontal Flow Path, (L)	Average Slope (S)	Management (Vegetation Type / % Cover / BMP)	Permeable Barrier	Soil Loss (t / ac / yr)	Sediment Delivery (t / ac / yr)
Pre-construction, landscape / asphalt areas (1)	374	3.90%	Combination of vegetated areas and armored (asphalt / concrete)	N/A	0.0636	0.0636
Construction	374	3.90%	Highly disturbed Construction with No Practices, bare fill slope, smooth	None	0.515	0.515
Construction with temporary BMP's	374	3.90%	Hydroseeding, grain or annual rye with fiber emulsion	None	0.0118	0.0118
Post-construction, concrete paving / rooftops (2)	334	3.00%	Highly Disturbed / Paving and Armoring / Concrete	N/A	0.00217	0.00217

(1) Initial slope through the site varies from open landscape or soil area ("well graded and poorly graded sand" per Geotechnical investigation) and asphalt/concrete surfaces.

(2) Due to site grading, initial sloped path will be split and regraded in two different general directions. Next longest drainage path through the site was selected for comparison.

Appendix M: Weather Reports

The discharger must obtain the precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (<http://forecast.weather.gov>). A printed copy with the date and time of printing should be retained in this Appendix.

Appendix N: Monitoring Records

Place completed BMP Inspection Forms, photographic documentation, Effluent Sampling, Receiving Water, and Dewatering Field Logs, Monitoring Exceptions, and NAL Exceedance Reports in this appendix.

Appendix O: Example Storm Event Monitoring Forms

Rain Gauge Log Sheet				
Construction Site Name: <u>Moorpark Library</u>				
WDID #:				
Date (mm/dd/yy)	Time (24-hr)	Initials	Rainfall Depth (Inches)	Notes:

Risk Level 2 Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet					
Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:	
Inspection Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> Pre Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE)	<input type="checkbox"/> During QPE	<input type="checkbox"/> Post QPE	<input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Discharge
Site Information					
Construction Site Name: <u>Moorpark Library</u>					
Construction stage and completed activities:				Approximate area of exposed site:	
Weather and Observations					
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:			Predicted % chance of precipitation (PoP):		
			Predicted quantity of precipitation (QPF):		
Estimate storm beginning:	Estimate storm duration:	Estimate time since last storm:	Rain gauge reading:		
_____	_____	_____	_____		
(date and time)	(hours)	(days or hours)	(inches)		
Observations: If yes identify location					
Odors Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>					
Floating material Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>					
Suspended Material Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>					
Sheen Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>					
Discolorations Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>					
Turbidity Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>					
Site Inspections					
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			Deficiencies Noted		
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)					
Photos Taken:	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	Photo Reference IDs:		
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP change is needed)					
Inspector Information					
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:		
Signature:					Date:

Risk Level 1, 2, 3
Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets

Construction Site Name: <u>Moorpark Library</u>	Date:	Time Start:
---	-------	-------------

Sampler:

Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Discharge	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
----------------------	-------------------------------------	---	--

Field Meter Calibration

pH Meter ID No./Desc.:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.:
Calibration Date/Time:	Calibration Date/Time:

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements

Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

Grab Samples Collected

Discharge Location Description	Sample Type	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report		Page __ of __
Project Name	Moorpark Library	
Project WDID		
Project Location		
Date of Exceedance		
Type of Exceedance	NAL <input type="checkbox"/> pH <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____	
Measurement or Analytical Method	<input type="checkbox"/> Field meter (Sensitivity: _____) <input type="checkbox"/> Lab method (specify) _____ (Minimum Level: ____) (MDL: _____)	
Calculated Daily Average	<input type="checkbox"/> pH _____ pH units <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity _____ NTU	
Rain Gauge Measurement	_____ inches	
Visual Observations on Day of Exceedance		

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report		Page __ of __
Description of BMPs in Place at Time of Event		
Initial Assessment of Cause		
Corrective Actions Taken (deployed after exceedance)		
Additional Corrective Actions Proposed		
Report Completed By	<hr/> (Print Name, Title)	
Signature	<hr/>	

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY**DATE:****Lab ID:**

DESTINATION LAB: ATTN: ADDRESS: Office Phone: Cell Phone:							REQUESTED ANALYSIS				Notes:			
							SAMPLED BY:							
Contact:														
Project Name														
Client Sample ID	Sample Date	Sample Time	Sample Matrix	Container										
				#	Type	Pres.								
SENDER COMMENTS:							RELINQUISHED BY							
LABORATORY COMMENTS:							RECEIVED BY							

Appendix P: Field Meter Instructions

Appendix Q: Supplemental Information

Appendix R: Active Treatment System and Passive Treatment Plans

This project will not implement active or passive treatment systems.

Appendix S: Construction General Permit

Copies of the Construction Stormwater General Permit may be downloaded from the State Water Board website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.